
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<http://books.google.com>

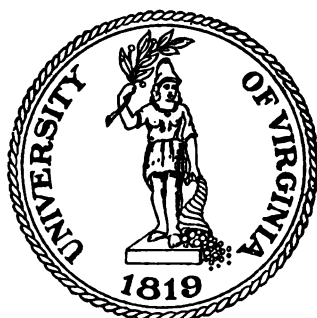


UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA LIBRARY

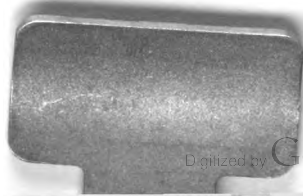


Digitized by Google

**LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA**



**GIFT OF
BENNETT WOOD GREEN**



Margaret, Saint. Legend.

Seinte Marherete

The Meiden ant Martyr,

IN OLD ENGLISH.

FIRST EDITED FROM THE SKIN BOOKS IN 1862,

BY

OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A.,

FORMERLY OF ST. JOHNS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,

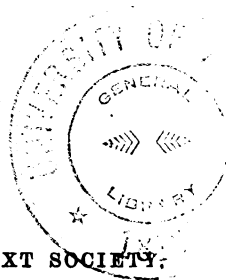
AND NOW REISSUED.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY.
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCLXVI.

Price Two Shillings.



TR
1119
A2
40105
no. 13

R E V I E W.

THE following remarks are the result of the criticism which an editor passes upon his own former efforts, chastised occasionally by friendly or angry suggestions from without.

Since the "Foreword" was written, Mr. James Morton, who by his publications of the "Ancren Riwe" and "St. Catherine" deserved well of students of our old language, is deceased. Were it possible to recall any sharp expression about his scholarship, it should be done. His services were far greater than his shortcomings. Prebendary of Lincoln, Vicar of Holbeach, and Chaplain to Earl Grey, he seems to have enjoyed the respect of all around him.

EIVS ANIMÆ PROPITIETVR DEVS.

P. viii. It has been more plainly said by a gentleman cognisant of the facts, that the Trinity MS. is "not forthcoming:" the more widely this is known, the better; for it gives more hope of restoration to the owners.

Mr. Beriah Botfield's catalogue of the Durham Library contains, at p. 155, the story of St. Margarete in verse, by John Lidgate. A black letter edition, without date, of the "Lyfe of Saynt Margaret," printed by John Mitchell, I have not seen, except in a sale catalogue.

P. 98. *Costr.* Add "gecostan ceman." Cod. Exon. p. 107, l. 21.

P. 99. *Cornuc, crane*, is found in an unpublished glossary.

P. 101. *ENDE, Ande*, masc. plural; *andas* occurs in not a few passages: one of the best is in the glossary of Moyen Moutier, "Tempe, sceaduge andas;" that is, *Τέμπη, shadowy districts*, which is an unexceptionable translation.

FARLAC. What occurs fol. 44. a. 17 is not an example of Farlac, *fear*. For it may be substituted the quotation on p. 100, under *DUUELUNGE*, and here "ba" is correctly given from both print and MS. *Mennisselegge, Modelegge* should have been printed.

On p. 102 *Hendeleic* is the MS. spelling. *Wouleche* is printed by Mr. Morton; but *Na wohlac nif se culuert* is found in MS. Cott. Titus D. xvii. 27. d. *Reflac* (not *Replac*), *Ancren R.* fol. 53. b. 54. b.

P. 106. *MELSEOCEL.* I recall the epithet "hibrid." See *Surmelse* in *Leechdoms*.

P. 108. *STEAP.* Add *Steap, brilliant*, *Sol. and Sat.* p. 161, line 750, p. 170, line 827.

P. 109. *STEW.* Add from *Coventry Mysteries*, p. 217:

Stow that harlot some erthely wyght

That in advowtyre here is fflownde.

P. 112. *WEDLAC.* Read *Matth. i. 18*.

C O N T E N T S.

	Page
SEINTE MARHERETE a text of 1200	1
SEINTE MARGARETE a text of 1330	24
MEIDAN MAREGRETE from Hickes	34
Various Readings and Notes	44
SEINTE MARHERETE Modernized	51
On the Language of S. MARHERETE	74
Glossary.....	97

FOREWORD.

THE little book now laid before the few, who turn their eyes lovingly upon the history and records of their own language, aims at being a critical edition of the short piece, which stands first in order of time; partly to show that the English of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries is not a mere corruption and contemptible, and partly because the critical study of the Greek and Latin authors gives the mind a bias to a like treatment of the English.

The text according to the true theory of a critical edition should have been made as perfect as possible, whether by collation or emendation. But the present generation of English scholars has not advanced to that point. They expect an adherence to the manuscript, and will condemn deviations from it. Yielding therefore to circumstances I have rarely altered the text of MS. R., and when I have so done, it has been on the authority of MS. B. Suggestions for improvement of the text so resulting will be found in the notes.

An alliterative text should, many will pronounce, have been printed in short verses, as poetry. The manuscripts, however, write straight away from end to end of the ruled lines, and this was done in the earlier times, as in the original copy of Cædmon. To abide by the example of our forefathers in printing their compositions seemed most fair and proper. The only advantage of the other course is to bring out the versification more distinctly. To do that would in a few instances have led to a constraint upon my conviction, that the writer has in some instances come very near to prose. Sir F. Madden in turning Layamon from the skinbook shape to the broken verses of the printed edition has considered the sign 'u' to be wholly metrical, as perhaps in the fourteenth century it often was. He says (vol. iii. p. 440), "It may here be as well to state, that in commencing the work, the editor proposed to follow the punctuation of the MS. in every case, but on proceeding further the errors of the scribe became so frequent and so obvious in this respect, that it was resolved to adopt an uniform punctuation throughout, of half pause and full pause." Mr. Hardwick made the same complaint: "The dots or points by which Anglo-Saxon verse is mainly distinguishable, have disappeared or been misplaced through the negligence of the scribes; on which account as well as for greater distinctness, the sentences are now broken into their

subordinate clauses, by the use of modern punctuation" (St. Cath. p. 21.) My remarks upon this matter will concern only the piece I have printed; I do not criticise either of these gentlemen: it has been my wish to print everything as I found it as much as might be, and more than in all cases seemed best; yet the stop ' was not purely metrical, it in early times indicated a pause in the sense, and is found in prose; thus it appears in a landboc of Eadweard in 1045 A.D. (cod. dipl. dcclxxxi.) It is also found in Domesday Book about 1085 A.D. In one place of St. Marherete it is evidently (fol. 41. a. 15) intended to point out that the writer desired to read the adverb *geomerliche* with the verb *gerdede* and not with *geide*.

The alliteration used is not of that elaborate kind of which Conybeare, Bask and others have treated, and on which they have quarrelled, but of that easy negligent sort which seemed good enough when the battle lay of Brunanburh was written: it pleases the ear and is never allowed to interfere with the sense or the poetic diction, unless Rondin (fol. 42. a. 3) be somewhat forced.

The volume MS. Reg. 17. A. xxvii. is a small quarto on vellum transcribed, if I rightly quote Sir F. Madden, about A.D. 1230. It contains a fanciful piece on the text, *Si sciret paterfamilias* (fol. 1 to 11. b.); the lives of St. Catherine (fol. 11. b. to 37), St. Marherete, St. Juliana (fol. 56. to 70. b.), and ends with a leaf of the *Oreisun* of St. Mary, imperfect. At the end of the first piece are the following words, *Par seinte charité biddeð a pater nost' for iohan þat þeof boc wrat*; which doubtless convey only the name of the scribe. The Bodleian MS. is described as beginning on the first leaf with a rubricated title, which is almost entirely obliterated; then begins the text of St. Catherine, "*Costentin ant Maxence*," and then St. Margaret. The collation of this MS. was forwarded to me from Oxford, and I have had no opportunity of seeing the volume.

Sir F. Madden (*Layamon*, vol. iii. p. 350) has stated that the piece was probably composed about 1200 A.D., and as it seems in some respects a few years older than the printed earlier text of *Layamon*, it will be as well to acquiesce in that opinion. Sir Frederic is well able to maintain any opinion he forms: but if compared with the text of the last entries in the *Chronicle*, written soon after 1154 and before 1177, the language of St. Marherete might be put thirty or forty years earlier. All deductions from the

mode of forming characters, and often even from the inflexions and phrases, furnish only the downward limit; for transcribers altered their originals.

Several Latin equivalents of this legend are to be found; among these attention may be specially directed to MS. Harl. 5327 a small volume backed as of the eleventh century, and to MS. Harl. 2801 lettered as of the thirteenth. An earlier English equivalent, the date of which I dare not too closely determine, has been printed by me in *Narratiunculæ*. That the present tale did not proceed from the Saxon English is evident by comparing *hpupur* (fol. 73. b. 1) with *Ruffin* (fol. 47. b. 11) and *limer peold* (fol. 74. b. 5) with *Caplimet* (fol. 53. a. 5). The Latin (2801) has in the last place *decapoli et armenia ciuitate* (fol. 64. d.).

It was of no consequence whatever to fix on the Latin from which the tale is taken. The wooing scene between "a clean man and a clean woman" occurs in no other version of the legend that I have seen, and it shows that the English maker was a proficient in his art.

The contractions of the bookfell have mostly been interpreted, there was no difficulty, and to leave them in the text would have been irksome to most readers. With that exception I have attempted to give such a facsimile of the original writing as the printers means allowed, and they have resources beyond most others. The shape of the letters, the alternations of long *f* and crooked *s* are found in the ancient copy.

St. Catherines life and martyrdom out of the same volume and by the same hand has been printed for the Abbotsford Club by the Rev. James Morton, London, 1841, but the book cannot be bought, so exclusive are the rules of that club. In the publications of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society (No. xv.) may be found, "An Historical Inquiry touching St. Catharine of Alexandria, to which is added, A Semi-Saxon Legend, by Charles Hardwick, M.A., fellow and chaplain of St. Catharine's Hall, Cambridge. 1849."

In the Glossary have been cited frequently certain pieces nearly cotemporary with the *Liflade ant te passiun of Seinte Marherete*. *Layamon* is well known from the careful editing of Sir Frederic Madden. The *Ormulum* edited by Dr. White is also well known. The *Ancren Riwe* has been printed with an interpretation for the Camden Society by the Rev. James Morton, who had previously

published the Legend of St. Catherine. It will be a sufficient measure of the scholarship of this gentleman to mention, that having found Wumme, which is the reading of all three manuscripts, and being unable to interpret it, he printed Wummen and explained as Women. Wumme means Wo is me! The compositions I have called Si sciret from its first words, Hali Meidenhad from its subject, The Wooing of our Lord or Wohung of ure Louerd, from its own hint, are yet confined to the original parchments. As cotemporary pieces they were closely searched, and lent me much aid in illustrating and understanding the legend now printed.

The second poem in this collection is from an Harleian skin book containing a large number of saints lives, executed, it may be, about 1330. The histories of St. Brandan and St. Thomas Beket have been given in the volumes of the Percy Society. Several other lives are in print, and on the point of publication by another Society. The language is easily read by all who know anything of these times, and may be soon understood by a beginner with the help of one of the glossaries.

The third comes from Hickes, who obtained it from an original in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge. Hickes has made some staring blunders, and I had hoped to have corrected both these and the uncertain shapes of his letters by a reference to the codex. Circumstances, however, put an obstacle in the way.

A later text has been printed in "The Lyvys of Seyntys translated into Englys be a Doctour of Dyuynite cleppd Osbern Bokenam Frer Austyn of the Convent of Stokelare," London, 1835. The editor considers the composition to date about 1460. Among them occurs Vita Scæ Margaretæ Virginis et Martiris. It commences thus :—

Whylom as the story | techeth us
In Antioche | that grit cyte
A man ther was | clepyd Theodosius
Wych in gret state stood | and dignyte
For of paynymrye | the patriark was he
And had the reule | and al the governaunce
To whom all prestys | dede obeyance.

MS. Arundel, 327. The peculiarities were not such as seemed to deserve room here.

London, July 1862.

SEINTE MARHERETE

þE MEIDEN

ANT MARTYR.

MSS. Reg. 17. A. xxvii. Fol. 37. (R.)

MS. Bodl. 34. (B.)

seinte marherete þe meiden ant martyr. (R.)

Iþe feaderes & iþes sunes & iþes halas gastes nome, her beginneð þe lifaðe & te passiuon of seinte margarete. (MS. B.)

EFTER ure lauerdes pine. ant his passiuon. ant¹² his deð on robe. ant his ariste of deað. ant efter his up asti-hunge af he steh to heouene¹⁴ peren monie martirs peopmen ba ant pummen¹⁵ to deaðes misliche idon for þe nome of drihtin. ant¹⁶ af icuðð kempen ouercomen ant akasten hare þreo¹⁷ cunne fan. þe feont ant teof pake worlð. ant hare licomes lustes. ant penden of þeos peanen to peolen¹⁹ ant to eche punnen icrunet to criste.

²⁰ þe 3et peren monie ma þen nu beon misbileuede men þe heiden ant hereden heðene²² mapmez. of stockes. ant of stanef perkes iprahte 'ah ich an godes þeope theochimus inempnet ilearet² in godes lap. habbe ireð ant araht moni mislich leaf. ³ ant neauer in nan stude ne mahtich understonðen⁴ of nan þ pere purðe for to beon ipurget af hit deð⁵ drihtin. bute þe behe healent an þ is in heouene⁶ þe puneðe hpil his pille pes bimong worlðliche men. ant⁷ botneðe blinde þe dumbe ant te deaue. ant te deaðe⁸ arerde to lif. ant to leomen. ant cruneðe his icorne⁹ þe deð dreheð for him. oðer eni nopcyn. ant alle cristenen men þ beoð of crist icleopet swa 3ef ha nutteð hare nome. haueð yenet þ lif þ echeliche ilesteð. euch¹² ifulhet in font oþe

B

almihtu federef nome. ant oþe pıttı funef nome ant oþef halı gaſtef. Þef in þe ilke tıme luıende in londe : þ eadı meıden marherete bı¹⁵ nome þ faht pıð þe feont. ant pıð hıf eorðliche limen.¹⁶ ant ouercom ant akaſte ham. ant ich bıȝet hit ıpten of¹⁷ þe prıtere þa : al hıre paſſıun ant hıre pınfıl deað¹⁸ þ ha ðroh for ðrıhtın. Þercnıð alle þe mahen.¹⁹ ant herunge habbeð. pıðepen mıte te pebbebe. ant²⁰ meıdenef nomeliche luſtnın ſwıðe ȝeorne hu²¹ ha ſchulen luıen þene luıende lauerð ant libben²² ımeıðhab þ him ıf mıhte leoueft ſpa þ ha moten (*fol.* 38) þurh þe eadı meıden þ pe munnıð to ðei pıð meıðhabef² menſke. þ murıe meıdenef ſong ſıngen mıte tıf meıden³ ant pıð þe heoueneliche hırð echeliche in heouene.

⁴ Þıf meıden þe pe munnıð þef marherete ıhazen. ant hıre fleſchliche feber teobofıe hehte of þ heðene folc patriarke ant prince. ant heo aſ⁷ þe ðeorepurðe ðrıhtın hit ðıhte þef ıbroht into a⁸ burh to ſeden ant to foſtrın from þe mucle antıoche fıftene mılen. þa ha hefðe of elde fıftene ȝeref.¹⁰ ant hıre moder þef ıpend þe þei þe porðliche men¹¹ ane ſchulen ıpenden. ha þarð þeo þ hefðe ıpıft¹² ant ıpenet hıre ſo lengre ſo leouere. ant alle hıre¹³ luueben : þ hıre on lokeben aſ þeo þ ȝoð luuede þe¹⁴ heoueneliche lauerð ant hefðe þe grace of þen halı goſt¹⁵ ſpa þ heo chef him to luue ant to leouemon. ant bıtahte in hıf honð þe menſke of hıre meıðhab to pıten¹⁷ ant to pelden pıð al hıre ſeoluen. þuſ ha þef ant pıfte¹⁸ meokeft an meıden pıð oðer meıdenef oþe felt hıre fofter moderef ahte. ha ıherde on euch half hıre hu me ðroh to ðeaðe crıſtef ıcorne for rıhte bıleaue. ant ȝırnde ant palde ȝeorne ȝef goðef pılle²² pere. þ ha moſte beon an of þe moder bern þ ſo¹ mucle ðrohen for ðrıhtın. Bıtımðe umbe ſtunde þ² ter com ut of aſıe toparð antıoche þef feanðef³ an fofter to herıen ıþe hehe burh hıf heðene goðef.⁴ olıbrıuſ hehte ſchırreue of þ lond. þ alle þeo þe leſðen oþen luıende goðð. forbude ant forbemðe. ah aſ he⁶ penðe aþei hıf þei. he ſeh þeof ſeli meıden marherete⁷ ant ſchan al of plıte ant of paſtum. ant het hıf hatterliche⁸

neomen hire spiðe. 3ef ha if freo pummon ich hire ⁹ pule habben ant to piſ halben. 3ef ha þeope if ⁊ ich cheoſe hire to cheuſe. ant hire pule freoin pið gerfum. ¹¹ ant pið golbe. ant pel hire ſchal ipurðen for hire luſſum ¹² leor ⁊ pið al þ̅ ich pelbe. af þeoſ cnihteſ palben parpen ¹³ honðen on hire. ha bigon to cleopien ant callen þuſ to criſte.

¹⁴ Ðaue lauerð milce ant merci of þi pummon. ne ne ¹⁵ let tu neauer mi ſaple forleoſen pið þe forlorne. ¹⁶ ne pið þe luðere mi liſ þ̅ beoð al bloði biblobeget ¹⁷ mið funne. Iheſu criſt godeſ fune beo þu eauer mi ¹⁸ gleo ant mi gleubunde. þe mote ich a mare heien. ant ¹⁹ herien. halð hehe healent min heorte ich biſeche þe ²⁰ in treope bileauē ant biſite þu mi bobī þe if al bitahte. from fleſchliche fulðen. þ̅ neauer mi ſaple ne ²² beo mið funne iſulet þurh þe lichomeſ luſt þe (*fol.* 39) little hpile likeð. lauerð luſt nu to me. ich habbe a ² ðeore 3imſtan. ant ich hit habbe 3euen þe. mi merðhað ich meane. bloſtme brihteſt in bobī þe hit bereð. ⁴ ant biſit pel ne lettū neauer þe unhyht parpen hire ipurðinge. for hit if ſpa leof þe. hit if him þinge laðeſt. he peoreð ant parpeð eauer þer toparð ⁷ mið alleſ cunneſ prenceſ. lauerð þu pere me ⁸ ant pite hit eauer to þe. ne þole þu neauer þe ⁹ unpiht þ̅ he peorri mi pit. ne ponie mi piſdom. ¹⁰ ah ſenð me þi ſonðe hehe healent of heouene. þe ¹¹ cuðe me ant kenne hu ich onſperien ſchule piſ ſchucke ſchirreue. for ich iſeo me lauerð biſtaðeb ant ¹³ biſtonðen af lomb mið peð pulueſ. ant af þe fuhel ¹⁴ þe if ſon 1 þe fuhelereſ grune. ant af fiſch ahon on ¹⁵ hoke. af þe roa inumen ipe net. hehe healent ¹⁶ help me nu. ne leaſ þu me neauer i luðere monne honðen.

¹⁷ þe cnihteſ for ha ſpec þuſ cherben ¹⁸ euch an a3ein. ant cpeðen to hare lauerð ¹⁹ ne mei þi inhte habben na man pið piſ meiden ²⁰ for ne hereð ha nane of ure heðene godeſ. ah leueð on þe lauerð þ̅ giſeſ forðemðen ant heðene ahongen ant heuen on roðe. Olibriuf þe luðere þa he ¹ piſ iherbe. changebe hiſ chere. ant beð bringen hire ² biuoren him blue.

Sone fo heo icumen þes. he cleopeþe to hire þus. Cud me
 quod he zes þu art foster ⁴ of freo monne. oðer þeop pummon.
 þe eadri meiden ⁵ marherete sone him onspereþe. freo pummon
 ich ⁶ am ant tah gobes þeope. ze quod he. ant hpet gobð ⁷
 heiestu ant herfumeþt. ich heie qð ha gobð feder: ant his ⁸
 deorepurðe sune ihū crist hatte. ant him ich habbe meiden mi
 meidhab izettet. ant luue af leouemon ant leue ¹⁰ on aflauerð.
 ze qð he lube. leuestu ant luuest him þe ¹¹ reopðfulliche ðeibe
 ant dreorliche on robe. Ya quod ¹² heo. ah þeo þe penben
 forto forbon him. þine forðfereþes. beoð forfarene reopliche. ant
 forloren luðerliche. ant he lueð kinebern icrunet in his kine-
 dom ¹⁵ keiser of kinges echeliche in heouene. þe pari ¹⁶ of þeof
 porðes parð utnumen prað. ant het hire ¹⁷ kafen into cparterne.
 ant into cpalmhuf. aðet he ¹⁸ hefde betere biþoht him ohpucche
 pise he palbe ¹⁹ merrin hire meidhab. ant ferbe him soððen
 into antioche. ant heibe his heðene gobes. af hit lomp. ant lei
 to his ²¹ luðere bileaue. het bringen hire biuoren him. ant heo
²² þes sone ibroht forð. ant he bigon to seggen. meiden (*fol.* 40)
 haue merci ant milce of þe feoluen. nim zeme of þi ² zuheðe.
 ant of þi femli schape. ant of þi schene nebschaft. ³ purch ester
 mi pil. ant purge mine mapmez. ant te ⁴ schal pel ipurðen. pið
 al þ̅ ich i porlb ah. ant i palb ⁵ habbe. marherete mildest ant
 meidene meokeft ⁶ onspereþe him ant seibe. pite þu hit zes
 þu pult. ⁷ for he hit pat ful pel þe haueð isfelet to him me seolf.
⁸ ant mi meidhab. þ̅ tu ne maht nanef þes. pið peole ⁹ ne pið
 punne. pið pa ne pið pondreðe. ne pið nan ¹⁰ porlblich þing
 penben me ne prechen ut of þe ¹¹ peie. þ̅ ich am in begunnen to
 ganne. ant unpurð ¹² þ̅ pite þu pel. me beoð þine porðes. for him
 ane ich ¹³ luue. ant habbe to bileaue. þe pelt ant pisseð þurh
 his ¹⁴ pil. pinðes ant te peteres. ant al þ̅ biþet is mit see ant ¹⁵
 mit sunne. buuen ba ant bineoðen. al biþeð him ¹⁶ ant bereð.
 Teken þis þ̅ he is so mihtig ant so menful. ¹⁷ he is leoflukest
 lif for to lokin uppon. ant spoteft to ¹⁸ smeallen. ne his spote
 sauur. ne his almihtig mihte. ¹⁹ ne his makelese luffum lec ne

mei neauer litlín ²⁰ ne aliggen. for he ne alíð neauer. ah lueð
a in are. ant al þ in him líð. leaſteð a mare. let quoð olibriuf
²² ne beoð þeof porb noht purð. ah an hpet pite þu ¹ bute ʒef
þu ſpike ham. mī ſpeorb ſchal uorſpelten ² ant forſpolhen þi
fleſch. ant preſter beon forbernb on ³ berninde gleden. ah ʒef
þu pult leuen me þu ſchalt ⁴ beon mī leouemon ant mī piſ
ipebdeð. ant pelben af leſði al þ ich ipalb ah ant am of lauerð.
ich yeue þe pel ⁶ quoð heo of þine beheſte. ah haue þu hit ant
tī luue. ⁷ for ich habbe a leouere þe ich nule for nan ⁊ leauen ⁸
ne loofen. þu ſpencheſt te to ſpīde. ant parpeſt me ⁹ if pa fore
apei þine hpile. for al me if an þu olhning ¹⁰ ant tīn eie.
ichulle biteachen mī bodi to euereuch bitterneſſe þ tu conſt
biþenchen. ne beo hit neauer ſo berf. to ¹² breienne to brehen
pið þon þ ich mote meidene mede habben in heouene. drihtin
beide for uſ þe deorepurðe lauerð. ant ne drebich na deð for to
brehen for him. ¹⁵ he haueð hiſ merke on me iſeilet. pið hiſ in
ſeil. ¹⁶ ne mei unc nopðer liſ ne deað tpeamin atpa. Ya ¹⁷ quoð
he if hit ſpa ⁊ neomeð hire ſpīde quoð he to ¹⁸ þe cpellereſ.
ſtrupeð hire ſteornaket. ant honged hire on heh. ant beateð
hire bare bodi pið bittre beſmen ²⁰ þe aparide piðerlahen leiden
ſpa luðerliche on ²¹ hire leoſliche lich ⁊ þ hit brec oueral. ant
liðerebe ²² o blode. þe eble meiden ahef hire heorte heaued
(fol. 41) upparð to þe heouene. ant feng on þeof bone. ²

Lauerð in þe if al þ ich hopie. halð me nu mī ³ piſ ſpa. ant mī
pil to þe. þ hit ne forpurðe naut. for ⁴ pa þ me do me. ne leaſ
þu neauer mine iſan. þeſ ⁵ feondeſ of helle habben ne halben
hare hoker of ⁶ me. af ha palben ʒef ha mahten aparpen me.
ah ⁷ ſpa ne ſchulen ha me. ne nan oðer þ ariht luueð ⁸ þe.
heouenliche lauerð þi nome beo ibleſſet. lauerð ⁹ loke to me.
ant haue merci of me. ſofte me mī far. ¹⁰ ſpa ant ſalue me
mine punben þ hit ne ſem nopðer ne ſutelī omī ſamblant þ
ich berf brehe.

¹² Þe cpellereſ leiden ſpa luðerliche on hire lich ⁊ ¹³ þ tet
bloð barſt ut. ant ſtrac abun of hire bodi ¹⁴ af ſtream deð of

pelle. Olibriuf þe luðere reue buten ¹⁵ reopðe hpil me 3erbede hire þuf 3eomerliche ⁊ 3eibe. Stute nu ant ſtep þine unpittie porðeſ. ant hercne meiden mī read. ant pel þe þe ſchal ipurðen. alle þe þer peren peopmen ba ant pummen of reopðe ⁊ menben þiſ meiden. ant ſumme of ham ſeiden. marherete. marherete meiden ſo muche ²¹ purð 3eſ þu pel paldeſt. pa iſ uſ þ þe iſeoð þi ²² ſofte leoſliche lich to luken ſpa ladliche. peila ¹ pummon hpuch plite þu leoſeſt ant forleteſt for þin ² miſbeleau. þe reue iſ reopliche prað. ant pule ipiſ ³ forðon þe. ah luue nu ant leſ him. ant tu ſchalt pummon ⁴ meaſt punne ant peole pelben. O quoð M. preccheſ ⁵ unpeoten buten piſ. peila hpet pene 3e. 3eſ mī lich ⁶ iſ to loken. mī ſaple ſchal reſten mit te rihtpiſe. ⁷ Sorhe ant lichomeſ ſar. iſ ſaplene heale. ah leue 3e ⁸ ich reabe op. oþe luuende godb miht ant meinful ant ⁹ euch godeſ ful. þe hereð þeo þ þ him to cleopeð. ant ¹⁰ heouene 3eteſ openeð. for op nulloch iheren ne ¹¹ beien nane of oper godeſ þ dumble beoð ant deaue. ¹² ant blinde bute mihte. pið monneſ honb imakebe ¹³ ah þu purchef quoð ha to olibrium þe luðere þine feder purkeſ þe ſondeſ of helle. me þu heðene ¹⁵ hund þe hehe healent iſ mīn help. ant 3eſ he ¹⁶ haueð i3ettet te mī licoine to luken ⁊ he pule hatele ¹⁷ reue arubben mī ſaple ut of þine honben ant heouen ha to heouene. þah þu hongī me her. ant tu ¹⁹ grifliche gra þu luðere liun lað godb. þi mihte ſchal ²⁰ unmuchelin ant melten to riht noht. ant tu ſchalt beon ²¹ euer in car. ant in forhe hpen ich gomeni pið godb ²² ant gledie buten ende. he of preððe for neh ut (*fol.* 42) of hiſ ipitte. ant beð ſpiðe hetterliche hongin hire ² on heh up herre þen ha er peſ. ant pið ſpeorb ſcharpe ³ ant pið eapleſ of irne hire leoſliche lich ronðin ant ⁴ renðin. ant heo biſeh up on heh ant bigon to ſeggen.

⁵ Þelle hundef lauerb habbeð bitrumet me. ant ⁶ hare read þ þ heanið me. haueð al biſet me. ah ⁷ þu hehe healent beo umbe me to helpen. arube reopðful godb mī ſaple of ſpeorðeſ egge ant of hundef honb ⁹ for nabbich bute hire ane. leoſe me lauerb

ut of ¹⁰ þe lunes muð. ant mī meoke milbschipe of þe ¹¹ an-
hurnde hornes. Glebe me rið þi gleo godb. ant hope ¹² of heale.
þ mī bone mote. þurh þurlin þe peolcne. Send me þi sonde
i culures iliche. þe cume me ¹⁴ to helpe. þ ich mī merðhab
mote piten to þe unpeommet. ant les me zet lauerb. zef þi pil
is ifeon þ apariebe riht þ peorrið azein me. ant cuð þi mahte
on ¹⁷ me almihtigoddb. þ ich him ouercumen mahe. swa ¹⁸ þ alle
meidenes eauer mare þurh me : þe mare truſtin ¹⁹ on þe. beo
þi nome ibleſcet alre bleo brihtest. in alre ²⁰ worlde þe worl
on ecneſſe. amen.

²¹ Hwil þ M. ſpec þuſ : me toleac hire : ſwa þ te uele reue
for þe ſtronge rune of þ blodig ſtream ¹ ne nan oðer þ ter þeſ
ne mahte for muchele grure ² lokin þideparbes. ah hudden
hare heauet þe heardeſte iheortet under hare mantles. for þe
forhful far þ heo on hire iſehen. ⁴ zet ſpec ant ſeibe olibruſ
þe luðere. hpet bihalt meiden þ tu ne buheſt to me. ne nult
habben milce ne ⁶ merci of þe ſeoluen : ze ne feleſtu þi fleſch
al toloken ant tolimet þurh þ ich hatte. ah buh nu ant bei
to me er ⁸ þu deie oberſ deð ant odrori. for zef þu ne deſt no :
þu ⁹ ſchalte ſpelten þurh ſpeorb ant al beon limel toloken. ant
¹⁰ þenne ichulle tellen hpen þu al to torren art in euch ¹¹ aneſ
ſihðe þe ſit nu ant ſið þe alle þine ſeonepen. ¹² Me hatele
hund quoð ha þa. þah al ſwa do : me ¹³ ne ſchenbeſt tu naþt.
hpen mī ſaple bið biuoren godeſ ſihðe in heouene. lutel is me
hpet me ¹⁵ do me. ant bi mī bodi in eorðe. ah þe ſchulbe
ſcheomien ¹⁶ þu ſcheomeleſe ſchucke. zef þu ſcheome cuðeſt.
þ ¹⁷ þulli mot halbeſt rið a zung meiden. ant ſpilleſt ¹⁸ al þi
hpile ant ne ſpedeſt naþiht. for zef ich prahte þe pil of þ
fleſch. þ tu ueareſt al af þu pult. rið : ²⁰ mī ſaple ſchulbe ſinken
al ſwa af þin ſchal to forhen in helle. ant for þi ichulle pel þ
mī fleſch forfare her. þte ſofte ieſu cruni mī ſaple in ſelðhen
of (ſol. 43) heouene. ant eſter domeſ bei do ham ba togedereſ.
² to peolen ant to punnen þurh puniende. he parð ſo ³ prað þ
for neh poð he palbe ipurðen. beb blueſ ⁴ coſte caſten hire in

cpalm huf. ant me ſpa ðube. ſone. ⁵ ant þeſ af þah hit pere þe
 ſeoueðe time of þe ðei ⁶ þ me ðroh hire þuſ into ðarckeſt pan.
 ant purſt in ⁷ to punien. ant heo hef up hire honð ant bleſebe
 al hire bodi pið þe hehe robe taken. af me lebbe hire ⁹ inparð.
 ha bigon to biðben þeof bone to ure lauerð. ¹⁰ Deorepurðe
 drihtin þah þine domeſ ðerne beon. ¹¹ alle ha beoð ðuhtu.
 alle heouenliche þing. ant ¹² eorðliche baðe. buheð þe ant
 beieð. þu art hope ant help ¹³ to alle þ te herieð. þu art
 foſter ant feber to helpleſe children. þu art ipeððeðef peole.
 ant piðepene ¹⁵ parant. ant meibenes mebe. þu art punne of þe
¹⁶ porlð. ihū criſt kinebern. godð ikennet of godð. ¹⁷ af liht
 iſ of leome. loke lauerð to me. mī lif. mī ¹⁸ luue. mī leouemon.
 milce me þi meiben. mīn ¹⁹ ahne fleſchliche feber. ðube ant
 ðraf me apei hiſ ²⁰ anlepī ðohter. ant mīne freonð aren me
 lauerð ²¹ for þi luue famen ant feonðef. ah þe ich habbe hehe
 healent ba for feber. ant for freonð. ne forlet tu ¹ me naþt
 luuende lauerð. bihalð me ant help me. ant ² leſ me þ ich mote
 leggen ehnen uppon þe luðere ³ unpiht þ peorreð aȝein me.
 ant let me ðemen pið ⁴ him drihtin of dome. he heanið ant
 hateð me. ant ich ⁵ hit neauer nuſte þ he of mīn hearne hefðe.
 ah ſpuche iſ hiſ cunðe. ant ſpa iſ ful of atter hiſ ontfulu heorte
 þ he hateð euch god. ant euch hali þing. ant halepunde iſ
 him lað. þu art drihtin domeſ mon of cpike ant ⁹ of ðeabe.
 ðem bituhen unc tpa. ne preð þu for na ſahe þ ich ſegge. for
 a þing ich biſeche eauer. ant oueral ¹¹ þ tu pite to me mī
 meiðhað unmerret. mī ſaple from ¹² funne. mī piȝ ant mī piſ-
 dom from þe piȝleſe piht. ¹³ ipe iſ mīn healent al þ ich piȝni.
 beo þu al ibleſcet. ¹⁴ orðfrume ant ende. ant ord aa on ecneſſe.
 amen.

¹⁵ Hiſe uofter moder þeſ an þe frourebe hire. ant ¹⁶ com to
 þe cpalmhuſ. ant brohte hire to fode bred ¹⁷ ant burnes brunch
 þ ha bilebe. heo þa. ant monie ma. ¹⁸ biheolðen þurh an eyþurl
 af heo beð hire beoðen. ant ¹⁹ com ut of an hurne hihentliche
 toparð hire an unpiht of helle on ane ðrake liche ſo griſlich

þ ham ¹¹ agraf þið þ ha fehen. þ unsehlðe glifinbe. af hit ouergulb pere. his lochkes ant his longe berb : blikebe (*fol.* 44) al ogolbe. ant his grifliche teeð semben of spart iru. ant ² his tpa ehnen fteappre þene fteorren ant þene 3imftanef ant brab af bascinf. in his ihurnb heauet on eiðer ⁴ half on his hehe hokebe neofe þreafte smeorðrinbe ⁵ fmoke ut smecche forcuðeft. ant of his fpetepile muð : ⁶ fperklebe fur ut. ant lahte ut his tunge fpa long. þ he ⁷ fpoug hire al abuten his fpire. ant fembe af þa ha fcharp ⁸ fweorb of his muð lahte. þ gliftnede af gleam beð. ant ⁹ leitebe al oleie. ant al parð þ ftube of ftrong. ant ftarc ftench. ¹⁰ ant of þif fchucke fchadepe fchiminbe and fchan al. he ¹¹ ftrahte him ant fturedetoparb tif meoke meiden. ant ¹² 3eonebe mid his piðe geneop uppon hire ungeinliche. ¹³ ant bigon to crahien. ant to crenchennut fpire. as ¹⁴ he þ hire palbe forfpolhen mid alle. 3ef ha agrifen ¹⁵ pef of þ grifliche gra nes napt muche punder. hire bleo bigon to blakien. for þe grure þe grap hire. ¹⁷ ant for þe farlac offruht. for3et hire bone þ heo ibeden ¹⁸ hefebe fpa þ ha moſte ifeon þen unfehen unpiht. ne ¹⁹ napt ne þohte þeron þ hire nu pere ituðet hire ²⁰ bone. ah fmat fmertliche abun hire cneon to þe ²¹ eorðe. an hef hire honben on heh toparb heouene. ant þið þeof bone to criſte þuf cleopebe.

¹ Vnfeheliche godb euch gobef ful. hpaſ preððe if ² fpa gromelich þ helle pare. ant heouenef ant alle ³ cpike þingef cpakieð þer a3eines. a3ein þif eiſful ⁴ piht þ hit ne eile me napiht. help me mī lauerb. ⁵ þu prahteſt ant pelbeſt alle porlbliche þing. þeo þe heieð ant herieð in heouene. ant alle þe þingef þ ⁷ earbið in eorðe. þe fiſchef þ i þe floðef fleoteð þið finnef. ⁸ þe fuhelef þe fleon biðe luſte. ant al þ ipraht if. purchetð ⁹ þ tī pil if. ant halt tīne heſtef bute mon ane. þe funne reccheð hire rune euch buten reſte. þe mone ant ¹¹ te fteorren he palcnið biðe peolcne. ne ftutteð ne ne ¹² ftudgeð. ah fturieð aa mare ne nohpider of þe peie þ tu haueſt ipraht ¹³ ham : ne prencheð heo neaure. þu fteoreſt te ſea ¹⁴ ſtream þ hit fleben

ne mot fir þan þu markeðest. ¹⁵ þe pinðes. þe peðeres. þe pudes. ant te pettres. buheð ¹⁶ þe ant beieð. feondes habbeð farlac. ant englef of þin ¹⁷ eie. þe purmes ant te pilde ðeor. þ̅ on þeos pilde palbes punieð. libbeð efter þe lahen þ̅ tu ham haueſt ¹⁹ iloket. huiende lauerð. ant tu loki to me. ant help me. ²⁰ þin honði perc. for al min hope iſ on þe. þu hereheðest helle ant ouercome aſ kempe þene acurſeðe gaſt. þ̅ feondeð to forðo me. ah her me (*fol.* 45) nu ant help me for nabbich imi nopcin nanes ² eunes elne bute þin ane. wið þiſ uuel wite me. for ³ ich truſti al uppon þe. ant t̅i pil i' purði hit ðeorepurðe lauerð. þ̅ ich þurh þi ſtrenceðe mahe ſtonden wið him. ⁵ ant hiſ muchele ouergat þ̅ ich mote aſallen. loþ he ⁶ fundeð ſpiðe me to forſpolhen. ant peneð for to beoren ⁷ me in to hiſ balefule hole þer he puneð inne. ah ⁸ oþi bliffule nome ich bleſci me nuðe. ant droh þa enðelong hire ant þ̅pertouer þ̅reſter þe ðerepurðe ¹⁰ taken ⁊ of þe ðeore robe. þ̅ he onreſte. ant te ðrake reſðe to hire mit tet ilke. ant ſette hiſ ſariliche ¹² muð ant unmeaðeliche muchel. on heh on hire heaued. ant rahte ut hiſ tunge to þe ple of hire helen. ant ſpende hire in. ant forſpalh into hiſ wiðe pombe. ah criſt to purðmunt. ant him to praðerheale. þe robe taken arubbe hire readliche. þ̅ ¹⁷ heo pes mið ipepnet. ant pað hiſ bone ſone. ¹⁸ ſpa þ̅ hiſ bodi to-barſt omiðheppet. ant te eble meiden ¹⁹ allunge unmerret. wiðuten euereueh peom ²⁰ penðe ut of hiſ pombe. heriende on heh hire hehe ²¹ healent in heouene. Af heo biheolb lokinde ²² uppon hire riht half. þa ſeh ha h̅per ſet an ¹ unſehen unpiht muchele ðel blaccre þen euer eni ² blamon ſo griſlich þ̅ ne mahte hit na mon lihtliche areachen ant hiſ t̅pa honðen to hiſ cnurneðe cneon heteueſte ibunden. ant heo þa ha ſeh þiſ ⁊ feng ⁵ to þonckin þuſ gobb. ant to herien hire hehe healent.

⁶ Brihteſt bleo of alle þ̅ euer iboren peren bloſme iblopen ⁷ ant iboren omeidenet bodi ihū gobb ant goddeſ bern. ibleſcet ⁸ beo þu euer. icham gomeful ant gleb lauerð of þi godlec. keiſer ⁹ of kingeſ brihtin unðeblich þu halðeſt ant heueſt up treope

bileauē. þu art palle of þaifdom. ant euch punne ¹¹ pakeneð
ant paxeð of þe. þu art englene peole. þ þeldest ¹² ant piteft
ham piðuten ponunge. me gomeneð ant glebeð al of gastelech
murðe. me mihti gobd makeles ¹⁴ if þ eni punder ⁊ zene seo
ich min bileauē blopinbe. ant ¹⁵ ichabbe ifehen þen feonð þe
pende to fordon me ⁊ feol ¹⁶ efne atpa. ant felbe hu hiſ fule ſtENCH
ſtrac ant ſtrahte azeinpað. ichabbe ifehen þene þurf of helle.
helles ¹⁸ pulſ her aparpen. ant te monſlahe iſlein. þe ſtronge ¹⁹
þurf aſtoruen. ichabbe ifehen hiſ ouergart. ant hiſ egebe ²⁰
orhel ſerliche aſallet. ich habbe ifehen þe robe þe aruðbe me
ſo reblich of hiſ reopliche rake. hu ha þ ²² balefulle purm ant
þ bittre beſt makebe to berſten (*fol.* 46) ich habbe ifehen
halī ant halepundi eoli. as hit lihte to me ⁊ ² ant ich me ſeolf
ſmelle of þe ſpote ihū. ſpottre þen euer ³ ani þing þ is on
eorðe. ich habbe ifehen bliſſe ant ich ⁴ bliſſi me þrof. ipeole
ant ipunne is mi þ ipunie. ant nes ⁵ me neauer ſpa pa ⁊ as me
is nu pel. þe ich hit þoncki ⁶ þolemode lauerð. ich habbe adun
þe brake iðuſt. ant hiſ ⁷ kenſchipe akaſt. ant he ſpelteð. þ me
pende to forſpolhen. ant ich am kempe ant he is crauant þ
me pende to ⁹ ouercumen. ah þe iponcki þrof ⁊ þ art kingene
king ¹⁰ echeliche icrunet. forhſule ant ſarie. ant ſunſule to turn.
¹¹ þonðrinbe ant þrecches ant þanleſe piſſent. caſtel of ſtrenchē
azein þe ſtronge unpiht meibenēſ murhðe. ant ¹³ martirs crune.
mel ſeotel ſoſteft. ant gulbene zerbe alre gold ſmeateft
gliſtinbe gimſtan of all ſeheliche þing. ant unſehelich baðe.
ſpoteft ant ſpeteft alre ¹⁶ ſcheſte ſchuppent. þrumneſſe þreo
falb ⁊ ant anfalbre ¹⁷ hpeðere. þrile 1 þreo habes. ant 1 an
hehſchupe. heh halī gobd euch gobef ful beo þu euer ant a
iheret ant iheret. ¹⁹ bute linunge. AMEN. As ha heſbe
longe ²⁰ þuſ iheret ure lauerð com þ griſliche gra. creopinbe
hire topað. ant heolb hire bi þe ſet. ant aſ an ſeorſule þing
ſarliche ſeibe. Margarete meiden ¹ inoh pa þu hauēft idon me.
ne pine þu me na mare ² pið þin eadi beoden. þ tu biðdeft ſo
ofte. for ha bindeð ³ me ſpa ſarc mið alle. ant makieð me ſo

unstrong. þ⁴ ich ne fele mid me nanef cunnes strençðe. þu haueft grimliche ibroht mī broðer to grunde þen fleheft beouel of helle. þ̅ ich on ðrake liche fenðe. þe to⁷ forþpolhen. ant merrin pið hif muchele mihte þe mein of þi merðhad. ant makien þ̅ tu nere na mare imong moncun imuneget on eorðe. þu acpalbeft him¹⁰ mit te hali robe. ant me þu makeft to afeoruen pið¹¹ þe strençðe of þine beoben þe beoð. þe fo imunde. ah¹² leaf me gan lefði leaſteles ich þe biððe. þis milðe¹³ meiden margarete. igrap him þ̅ ne agras hire napiht ant hetefefte toc him bi þe ateliche top. ant hef him up ant duſte him adunriht to þer eorðe. ant¹⁶ fette hire fot uppon his ruhe necke ant feng on þus¹⁷ to ſpeokene. Stute nu earne ſteorue ant ſpic¹⁸ nuðe lanhure ſpīkele ſparte beouel. þ̅ tu ne ðerue me na mare. for mī merðhad ne helpeð þe²⁰ napiht. for ich habbe to helpe min hehe healent²¹ in heouene. ant te porlðef pelbent is iþper mī parant. Þa þu ſtrong pere. he pes muchele (*fol. 47*) ſtrengre me to pitene. pið þis: þa þuððe ha uppon² þe þurs feſte pið hire fot. pið euch an of þeos porðef. ſtute nu ueele gaſt to gremien me mare. ſtute nu⁴ þu alde monflahe. þ̅ tu ne flea heonne forð criſtes⁵ icorne. ſtute nu platefule piht to aſtenchen me.⁶ pið þe ſtench þ̅ of þi muð ſtiheð. icham mī lauerðef⁷ lomb. ant he is min hirðe. ant icham his þral ant his⁸ þeope to ðon al þ̅ his ðeore pil is. beo he a ibleſcet⁹ þe bliðe haueð imaket me in endeſe bliffe. amen.

¹⁰ Ðpil þ̅ ha ſpec þus o þ̅ ſpatepile piht. ſpa þer lihtinðe com in to þe cpalmhus a leome from¹² heouene. ant ſemðe af þah ha ſehe iþe gliſtinðe glem:¹³ þe ðeore roðe. areachen to þe heouene ant ſet a culure¹⁴ þer on:¹⁵ ant þus to hire cleopeðe. Meiden eadī an art¹⁵ tu margarete. for paraifef zeten aren zarepe iopenet þe nu. ant heo leat lahe to hire. leoue lauerð.¹⁷ ant þonckeðe him zeorne. pið inparðe heorte þeos meiden ant þ̅ liht alei lutlen ant lutlen ant heo biurnðe hire þa ant cpeð to þen unpiht. Cuð me quoð ha²⁰ ſpiðe. forcuðeſt

alre þinge cunðe þu beo. Leſðu qð²¹ he leopfe þi fot of mi
necke. ant ſpa lanhure leoðe me²² meiden an eabieft þ ich eði
mahe ⁊ ant ich mot nebe. ant ⁊ neoðeles min unpil hit is ⁊ to
ðon al þ tī pil is. þe meiden² ðube ſpa leopfebe ant leoðebe a
lutel hire hele ant he bigon þuſ³ ſpeteþetliche to ſpeokene.
Þultu piten luſſum leſðu⁴ hu ich hatte. ah hþet ſo of mi nome
beo ⁊ ich hadde eſter⁵ bellzebub meſt monneſ bone ibeon. ant
forſpolhen hare⁶ ſpinc. ant to aſpinden imaket. þe meben þ ha
mou 3er⁷ heſþen imaket ⁊ þis pið ſume of mine piheleſ. ich⁸
prenchte ham adun hþen ha leſt penden ne neauer 3et⁹ ne
mahte me na mon ouercomen bute þu nuðen þ halbeſt¹⁰ me
in bouðes ant haueſt iblenð me her. ant art mi broðereſ¹¹ bone
ruſſines of helle. þe reheſt. ant te readpiſeſt of alle þeo in helle.
Criſt puneð in þe. for þi þu purcheſt¹³ mið uſ ⁊ al þ tī pil is.
ne napiht nartu pummon ilich me¹⁴ þuncheð þ tu ſchineſt
ſchenre þen þe ſunne. ant ouer al þine limen þ leiteð of leome.
þe fingreſ ſpa freolich me¹⁶ þuncheð ant ſo feire ant ſo briht
blikinðe. þ tu þe miðe¹⁷ bleſceſt ant makeſt þe marcke of þe
ðeore robe. þ reſðe¹⁸ me mi broðer ⁊ ant me pið bale bonðes ⁊
bitterliche¹⁹ binðeſt. þ ich loki ne mei. ſpa þ liht leomeð ant
leiteð²⁰ me þuncheð. þu fikeſt quoð ha ful þing ah cuð me²¹ þ
ich eſki. pumme leſðu qð he þa ⁊ pa is me mine lues. ²² bute
ich peorri a pið þe rihtpiſe. of þe unſelie ſun (*ſol.* 48) ſule me
þuncheð ich am al fiker. ah þe gode ich am biſiliche abuten.
ant heom 1 folhi neodelukeſt. þ cunnið to³ beon cleane pið-
uten monneſ man ant fleoð fleſches fulðen. 3eſ ich mahte eypeiſ
makien ham to fallen ant⁵ fulen ham ſeoluen. Monie ich
hadde iparpen þ penden⁶ mine piheleſ piſterliche et ſterten.
ant on piſſe piſe. ⁷ ich leote oðer hþiles a cleane mon ⁊ punien
neh a cleane pummon. þ ich toparð ham ne parpe ne ne peorri.
⁹ ah leote ham ipurðen. ich leote ham talkin ant tauelin¹⁰ of
goblec ant treopliche luuien ham. piðuten uuel pilnung¹¹ ant
alle unprefte pilles. þ erðer of oðeres aſ of hiſ¹² ahne beo truſti.
ant treopliche to piſene. ant te fikerure¹³ beon to ſitten

togederes ant gomenin bi ham ane. þenne ¹⁴ þurh þis fikerlec
 feche ich earft uppon ham ant scheote ¹⁵ spiðe ðernlich ant
 punbi er ha piten hit. pið spiðe attri halepi. hare unparie
 heorte. lihtliche on alre earft. pið ¹⁷ luueliche lates. pið steape
 bihaldunge eiðer on oðer. ¹⁸ ant pið plohe speche sputte to
 mare. spa longe þ ha ¹⁹ tollið togederes ant toggið. ant þenne
 þubbe ich in ham ²⁰ luueliche þohtef on earft hare unþonckes
 ant spa paxeð ²¹ þ pa þurh þ ham hit þuncheð gob. ant þenne
 ant hpen ha ²² leteð me, ant he letten me napt. ne ne storið
 hamseolf : ¹ ne ne stondeð strongliche azein : ich leade ham ipe
 leinen. ant ² ipe labliche lake of þe futi funne. zeð ha et stonden
³ pulleð mine unprefte prencef ant mine spikele spengef :
 prestlin ha moten ant piðerin pið ham feoluen. ah me a-
 keasten ha ne mahen. er ha ham ⁶ feolf ouercumen. Lað is
 me ant neoðeles neblunge i do ⁷ hit cuðe þe hu ha mahen best
 ouercumen me. leopfe me ant ⁸ leoðe me leði þe hpile. ant ich
 þe pile segan.

⁹ þif beoð þe pepnen þ me purft pundeð ant. piteð ¹⁰ ham
 unpeommet ant strengeð ham staleparblukeft azein me. ant
 azein ham ant hare pake lufes. ¹² þ beoð eoten meokeliche
 ant bruncken meokeluker. ¹³ ðon þ flesch isum ðerf. ant neauer
 idel. monne bone pið hare ahne. ant beoðefule þohtef þ ha
 schulen þenchen. ¹⁵ biþong hare benen ant azein unprefte
 þohtef þenchen hit is þurh me : þ hare lust leadeð ham to
 purchen to pundre. þenchen 3if ha beieð to me : to hu ¹⁸ bittre
 best ha beieð ant hþas luue ha leofeð þ luffum ¹⁹ þing : meið-
 had meidenef menfke. ant te luue : of þen ²⁰ luueliche lauerð
 of heouene ant te luffum cpen englene leði ant heanlunges
 makeð ham pið heouenlich hirð ant unmenfkeð hamseolf
 biþong eorðlich (*fol.* 49) men ant forleofeð þe luue. napt
 ane on heh in heouene ah ² of lah ec in eorðe. ant makieð þe
 engles to murnin ant uf ³ muche murhðe to lahen so lude. þe
 feoð ham lihten spa ⁴ lah of so spiðe heh. from þe heste in
 heouene to þe laheste in helle. þis ha moten ofte munnen bi

ham feoluen.⁶ þenchen hu ſpart þing ant hu futi iſ funne.
þenchen⁷ of helle pa. of heouenricheſ punne. ant hare ahne⁸
ðeð ant brihtnes munegin ilome. ant te grife ant te grure⁹
þe bið et te ðome þenchen þ te fleſcheſ luſt alið ſpiðe ſone. þe
pine þeruore leaſteð a mare. ant tenne¹¹ ſome agulteð eapiht.
gan anan forðriht þ ha ne¹² firſten hit napiht to ſchapen hit
iſchriſte. ne beo¹³ hit no ſo lutel. ne ſo liht funne þ iſ under
funne þinge me laðeſt þ me eorne ofte to ſchriſt of hiſ fun-
nen. for lute ich mei makien to muchelin unmeaðeliche ʒef
me hut ant heleð hit. ah ſone ſo hit iſhapet¹⁹ iſ birepfinde
iſchriſte. þenne ſcheomeð me. ant þerpið¹⁸ fleo ham from
ſchubrinde as ich iſchenð pere. þah¹⁹ ſo forð ant ſo feor ha
mahen ſtepen eſt in ſoſteliche²⁰ to luuien. þ ha nanef peis ne
ſchulen ſtepen hare²¹ heorte ne et ſtunten ne et ſtonden þe
ſtrencðe²² of mine ſpenges. hpił ha ſomet beoð : nis þer bote
' nan : bute fleon þenne. þ nopðer neophper ane mið² oðer ne
feon ham ne ſompnin ne ſitten to geberes.³ pið uten piſneſſe.
þe mahe iſeon hpet ha ðon ant⁴ heren hpet ha ſeggen. ʒef
ha þuſ ne letteð me napt⁵ ah þauið ant þolieð ant peneð þah
to et preuchen ich⁶ leaðe ham pið leaſ luue lutlen ant lutlen
into ſo⁷ ðeop bung þ ha ðruncneð þerin. ant ſprechi in ham
ſprekeſ of luſteſ ſpa luðere. þ ha forberneð in pið ant þurh⁹
þe brime ablinðeð. þ ha nabbeð ſihðe nan : ham feoluen to
biſeonne. þe mein of ham melteð þurh þe¹¹ heate ant forpurðeð
hare piť ant peorreð hare piſdom¹² ſpa þ nulleð ha napt piten.
þ tat ha ahten to piten¹³ pel. loke nu hpunber. ha beoð ſo
cleane ouercumen¹⁴ ant ſpa ich habbe ablenð ham þ ha blind-
lunge gað¹⁵ ant forſeoð gobð ant ham feoluen forʒeoteð. ſpa
þ ha luðerliche hpen ha leaſt peneð ferliche falleð. fule ant
fenniliche i fleſchliche fulðen. for a luſt þ alið man honðhpile
leoſeð ba þe luue of gobð ant te porlbeſ purðſchipe¹⁹ ah þeo
þ ſtalepurðe beoð ant ſtarke to ʒein me. ſpa þ heo ham²⁰ pið
me ant mine preuchen. pecchinðe ham perien. ſo²¹ uuel me
þuncheð þrof. þ al ich am ðreori aðet ha beon²² þurh me

idoruen. ant am in hare bebbef so biſi ham a (*fol.* 50) buten
 ꝥ ſummes peis ha ſchulen ham ſlepinde ſulen ah ꝥ robe mercke
 merreð me oueral. ant meſt³ et ten ende. ant mit tīs ilke
 bigon to ȝeien ant to ȝuren. ⁴ Margarete meiden to hpon ſchal
 ich ipurðen. mine pepnen aren allunge aparpē. ȝet pere hit⁶
 þurh a mon as is nu þer a pummon. þis ȝet þuncheð me⁷ purft.
 ꝥ al ꝥ cun ꝥ tu art of icumen beoð in ure bondes. ant tu art
 et broken ham alre pundre meaſt ꝥ tu ꝥ ane⁹ haueſt ouer-
 gan þi feber ant tī moder. meies ba ant mehen. ¹⁰ ant al ꝥ ende
 ꝥ tu ant heo habbeð in ierbet ant criſt ane haueſt ¹¹ icoren
 to leouemon ant to lauerð. Beateſt us ant bindeſt ¹² ant
 to ðeaðe forbemeſt. pei pake beo pe nu ant noht purð¹³
 mið alle hpen a meiden ure muchele ouergart þuſ afalleð. ¹⁴

Step quoð heo ſari piht ant ſei me hper þu¹⁵ meſt puneſt.
 of hpet cun þu art icumen. ant tī cunde¹⁶ cuð me ant þurh
 hpaſ heſte heani ȝe ant harmeð hare perkeſ¹⁷ ah ſei me ſeli
 meiden hponne is te ileanet. i þine leoðebeie limen ſo ſtale-
 purðe ſtrencðe. of hpet cunde cumeð ꝥ þi luue ant tīn
 bileaue. ꝥ leið me ſo lahe. Cuð²⁰ me ant ken me hpi ꝥ
 porlbes pelbent puneð in þe²¹ ant hu he com pummon to
 þe. ant ichulle makien þe par of alle mine piheles. Step þe
 ſteorue ant¹ ſtille beo þin eſcunge. ȝe nart tu napt purðe
 to heren² mī ſtefne apariede ſul piht. ant hure to under-
 ſtonden³ ſo ðerne þing ant ſo ðerf⁴ of godes bihelneſſe ant
 hpet⁴ ſo ich am þurh godes grace ich hit ðo ant am piȝeoue
 unofferuet. ꝥ he me haueð ȝetteð. for to ȝelden hit⁶ him
 ſeoluen ah ſpiðe cuð me ant ken⁷ ꝥ ich eſki efter. ⁷

Sathanaf þe unſeli ꝥ for his prude⁸ of paraſ lihte⁸ ſo lahe
 he is keiſer ant king icrunet of us alle. ⁹ ant hperto ſchulb
 i tellen þe ant mī tale tealīn luſſum leſbi of ure cunde ant
 ure cun. ꝥ tu coſt te ſeolf iſeon. in iameſ¹¹ ant imembref
 bokeſ ibreuet. ſpuch ſarlac ich ſele ant for¹² ſihðen ꝥ ich
 iſeo. criſt ſečen to þe. ꝥ ſpeoken i ne ðar¹³ napt. ah ðiueri
 ant ðarie ðrupeſt alre þinge. þah hpen¹⁴ þu pičen pult. pe

luueð bi þe lufte. alre meſten ðel.¹⁵ eðie meiden ant ure peief
 beoð abunnen pið þe pinðes.¹⁶ ant beoð a pakere to purchen al
 þ þa. þ þe eauer mahen moncun ant meaſt rihtwiſe men ant
 meidenes af þu art. for ihū criſt gobef bern þef of meiden¹⁹
 iboren ant þurh þe mihte of meiðhad ⁊ pes moncun iboren.
²⁰ binumen ant birefoen us al þ þe ahten nu þu paſt²¹ leſði þ þu
 piſe paibeſt. hper pe meſt punieð. ant hpi pe meſt²² heaneð ant
 hatieð þe meidenes. 3et 3ef þu piſe pult hpi pe peorið meaſt
 rihtwiſe þeimeſ ich onſperie. for (*fol. 51*) onðe þ et euer ant aa
 ure heorte. pe piſen. ha beon iprahte² to ſcihen to þe ſtude. þ
 pe of feollen. ant us hokerliche³ þuncheð ant ſpiðe hoſſes þrof.
 ſpa þe teone ontent us. þ⁴ pe ipurðeð poðe þurh þe grome þ
 us gromeð aa pið þe⁵ gobe. þ is ure cunðe. þ ich þe ſchulbe
 tellen. ant beon⁶ forhful ant fari of euch monneſ ſelheð. ant
 gomenin⁷ hpen he gulteð. ant neauer mare ne beo gleabe
 bute for uuel ane⁸ þis is ure cunðe makeleſe meiden. ah ðeore
 ðrihtines lomb⁹ leoðe me a lutel ant leopſe leſði þi fot þ ſit
 me ſo fare¹⁰ ich halfi þe ogobef nome heh heouenlich feder
 ant on ihc¹¹ half his au fulliche ſune. mon ne pummon ne
 mahe ne¹² auer mare parpen me heonne ant tu brihte burðe
 biñð¹³ me in eorðe. ant ne parp þu me naþt neoðer into helle.
¹⁴ for ſalomon þe piſe. hpi he her puneðe. biwunðe us¹⁵ in ane
 tunne. ant comen babilones men. ant penden¹⁶ for to habben
 gold horð ifunðen ant breken þ feat. ant pe¹⁷ forð ant fulðen
 þa ⁊ þe piðneſſe of þe worlð. Stille beo þu¹⁸ ſtyle earmeſt alre
 ſteorue. ne ſchaltu albe ſchuke motin pið me na mare. ah flih
 forhfule þing ut of min²⁰ ehſihðe ant ðef þider as þu mon ne
 ðerue na mare. pið²¹ þ ilke þe eorðe to tpeinde ant biwunðe
 him ant he rarinde²² rab ruglinge into helle. Ine marhen
 ſenðe olibriuf¹ þe luðere his men to bringen hire biuoren him.
 ant heo bleſceðe hire ant com balðeliche forð. ſtriken men
 þiderparð þea ⁊³ of eauer euch ſtete for to ſeo þe ſeorhe þ
 me palbe⁴ leggen uppon hire leoſliche boði. 3ef ha to þe reuef
⁵ read ne buhe ne beie. Meiden qð he. margarete 3et ibibbe

ant bodie þ̅ tu purche mī pil ant purge⁷ mī mapmez. ant te tide ant te time þ̅ tu iboren pere: ⁸ schal beon ibleſcet. Nai qð ha ne kepich napt þat ⁹ me bleſci ſpa. ah hit pere þi gem þ̅ tu þe geſt unbleſcet. ant tī gob baðe efter bleſcunge ga. ant heie ¹¹ godb almihtī heh heouenlich feber. ant his ſeolcuðe ¹² ſune. þe is ſoð mon. ant godb noðelattere. ah þu purgeſt ¹³ pitleſe pihtes as þu art purðe. blobles ant banles ¹⁴ dumbe ant ðeaue. ant zet tu purcheft purfe. for þe unſehene unpihtes punieð ham piðinnen ant tu as ¹⁶ þine lauerbes. luueſt ham. ant hereſt. Him bigon ¹⁷ to gremien ant o grome grebbe. ſtruppeð hire ſteorc ¹⁸ naket. ant heoueð hire on heh up þ̅ ha hongī to mebe. ¹⁹ for hire hokereſ. ant ontendeð hire bodī mīð bearninðe taperes. þe driueles unduhtī ſpa buðen ſone ²¹ þ̅ te hude ſnap hpiſ ſpartete as hit ſnarchte. ant ²² barſt on to bleinen þ̅ hit araſ up: oueral. ant hire (*fol.* 52) leofliche lich reſchte of þe leie. ſpa þ̅ alle remben ² þ̅ on hire ſofte ſiden: iſehen þet reopðe. ant heo bigon ðauiſ bone. Heh heouenlich godb pið þe halpunde fur of þe hal gaſt moncunne froure. fure mī heorte ant let te lei of þi luue leiten mīne lenden. zet him cpeð ⁶ olibruiſ reuene luðereſt. leſ meiden mī read. purch þ̅ ⁷ ich pīlmi ear þen þu þi liſ: luðerliche forlete. Luðerliche ich lueðe quod margarete zet ich þe iſeðe. ⁹ ah zet i þuſ ðeie mī ſaple is ðeorepurðe ant ðeore in ¹⁰ to eche lue. þu ſpencheſt te ſpiðe ant ne ſpebeſt ¹¹ napiht. ne mahtu ne þin unpīht napiht purchen ¹² on me meiden an as ich am. ah pergið op ſeoluen. ¹³ an lauerð haueð mīne luuen ſunderlich iſeilet. ant haueð to mī zīmſtan þ̅ ich zettebe him: iʒarket ant ¹⁵ iʒeue me kempene crune. þa parð þe reue poð ¹⁶ ant beð o poðe piſe ant o great praððe bringen forð ¹⁷ a uet. ant fullen hit of pettre. ant binden hire baðen þe ¹⁸ fet. ant te honden. and duſten hire into þe grunde. þat ¹⁹ ha ðeð ðrehðe ant ðruncnebe þerinne. me buðe ſone ²⁰ as he ðon het. ant heo biheold on heh up. ant cleopebe toparð heouene. Alre kingene king brec nu ²² mīne bonðes. þ̅ ich ant alle. þ̅ hit iſeoð. heien ¹ þe ant herien.

þis peter mote purðen me punsum. ant ² softe. ant lef me þ hit to me ⁊ beð beo of blisse. ant ³ fulht of fonstan. healunge ant leome of echelich heale. ⁴ cume þe hali gaft o culures lich þ opri bliffule nome blefci þeof pettres. fefne pið fulht. mi faple to ⁶ þe feoluen. ant mit teof ilke pettres peofsch me piðinnen. ant parp from me apei euuer euch funne. ant bring ⁸ me to þi brihte bur ⁊ brudgume of punne. Ich underuo ⁹ her fulht o deore drihtnes nome. ant on his deorepurðe sunes ant o þes hali gastes. ¹⁰ an gobb in goblec itunet. ant untobealet. Nefðe ha bute ¹¹ ifeib fpa ⁊ þ al þe eorðe ne bigon to cpakien. ant com ¹² a culure beorninde briht af þah ha berube. ant brohte ¹³ a gulbene crune ant sette oþ feli meidenes heauet. pið ¹⁴ þ ilke burften ant breken hire bondes. ant heo as ¹⁵ schene as schininde sunne penbe up þrof finginde aloft ¹⁶ song. þ dauð þe pitege prahte feor þer biuoren. crist ¹⁷ to purðmunt. M luffum lauerb qð ha he cubeð as king ¹⁸ þ he rixleð ariht. feirlec ant strenceð beoð his schruðes ¹⁹ ant igurb he is ham on þ ha cumeliche faren ant femliche sitten. Cum qð þe culure pið schillinde stefne ant ²¹ fcih to þe peolen ant to þe punnen in heouene. eadri pere þu ²² meiden þa þu chure merðhab þe is cpen of alle mih (*fol. 53*)tes for þi þu schalt aa buten ende bruken blisse. amen.

² Oþ ilke time turnben to ure lauerb fif þufent men. ³ zet piðuten itald children ant pummen þ alle peren anan ⁴ riht o cristes kinepurðe nome. as þe reue het ⁊ hefdes ⁵ bicoruen in an burh of armenie caplimet inempnet. ⁶ alle heriende gobd pið up aheuen stefne. ant fcihen alle ⁷ martirs pið murhðen to heouene. þe reue rubnebe ⁸ al o grome fpa him gromebe. ant parb fpa prað. ant fpa apeb. þ he o ⁹ pobe pife dembe hire te deaðe ant het on hat heorte. þ ¹⁰ me hire heauet pið schim-mende ant fcharp fpeorb to tpeinde from þe bodie. leiben lionben on hire. þeo þ ihaten ¹² peren ant bunden hire þ tet blob barft ut et te neiles. ant ¹³ piðuten þe burh lebben to bihefden. Meiden quoð ¹⁴ malcus streche uorð þi fpiere fcharp

ſpeorb to underfonne for ich mot tī bone beon. ant ꝥ me is pa fore ¹⁶ 3ef ich mahte ꝥer pīð. for ich iſeo goðð ſeolf mið his ¹⁷ eaðī engles bitrumen ꝥe abuten. abið me broðer ¹⁸ þenne qð ha hþil ꝥ ich ibibbe me. ant biteache mī gaft ¹⁹ ant mī bobī baðen to ro ant to reſte. Ich bibbe qð he ꝥ tu ²⁰ do balde-liche hþil ꝥe goð likeð. ant heo bigon on hire cneon to cneolin adun ant bliðe pīð þeos bone ²² ber on heh iheuen up honben toparð heouene. ¹ Drihtin leodes lauerð þah þine runes berne ² beon ant berne alle ha beoð duhti. me is ðeað ³ iðemet her nu. ant pīð ꝥe lif ileanet. þī milde milce ⁴ ich þonckī hit. þu folckes feðer of frumſchaft ſchupteſt al ꝥ iſchapien is. þu piſeſt pruhte of alle. markebeſt eorðe. þu ſtofeſ mon of ſea ſtream. þu piſſent ⁷ ant pelbent of alle pihtes ꝥ iprahte beoð ſehliche. ant ⁸ unſehliche. buh þine earen healinde goðð ant bei to mine benen ich bibbe ant biſeche ꝥe. ꝥ art me peole ¹⁰ ant punne. ꝥ hpa ſo eauer boc prið of mī liſlaðe. oðer ¹¹ bi3et hit ipriten. oðer halt hit ant haueð ofteſt ¹² an honde. oðer hpa ſo hit eauer redeð. oðer þene rebere bliðeliche luſtnið. pelbent of heouene purðe ham ¹⁴ alle ſone hare ſunnen forzeuene. Hpa ſo omī nome makeð chapele. oðer chirche. oðer iſindeð in ¹⁶ ham liht. oðer lampe. ꝥe leome 3ef ham lauerð ant ¹⁷ 3ette him of heouene. iþe huſ ꝥer pummon pineð ochilbe ſone ſo heo munnið mī nome hihentliche help ¹⁹ hire ant iher hire bene. ꝥ iþe huſ ꝥ ne beo iboren nan ²⁰ miſbilimet bern. noþðer halt ne houeret. noðer ²¹ dumbe ne ðeaſ. ne iðeruet of ðeoulen. ah hpa ſo eauer ²² mī nome munegrið. ant hit haueð hit ofte imuðe (*fol.* 54) luueliche lauerð et te laſte ðome ales ham from ðeaðe.

² Pīð þis þa þuhte hit aſ þah a þunre ðunebe ant com ³ a culure briht aſ þah ha bernðe from heouene. ⁴ pīð a robe leiende of liht ant of leome. ant te meiden ðuuelunge feol ðun to ꝥe eorðe ant com ꝥe culure ant aran hire ant rihte hire up : pīð ꝥe robe. ant ſeiðe hire ſpeteliche to : ⁷ pīð ſpoteſt alre ſtefue. Eaðī art tu meiden bimong ⁸ alle pummen. ꝥe

eoli halpunde ant halfum þ̅ tu haueſt iſoht⁹ efter ⁊ ant alle funfule men imuneget ⁊ þ̅in ead̅i beoden¹⁰ ant þ̅ine benen. Bi me ſeolf ich ſperie. ant bi min heouenlich h̅irð. þ̅ t̅ine beoden beoð þe treophliche iſuðet.¹² ant for alle þeo iherð. þ̅ tu fore iſeden haueſt. ant muche¹³ mare is zeuen to þeo ⁊ þ̅ t̅in nome munnið. ant iſettet¹⁴ ham moni þ̅ing. þ̅ nis naþt nu imuneget. ant h̅per¹⁵ ſo þ̅i bob̅i ⁊ oðer en̅i of þ̅ine ban beoð. oðer boc of þ̅i pine. cume þe funfule mon ant legge his muð þ̅er up¹⁷ on ich ſalue him his funnen. ant ne ſchal nan unpiht¹⁸ punien iþe panes þ̅er þ̅i mart̅irðom is iſp̅iten inne. ah alle of þe hus ſchulen g̅lebi̅en iȝodes gr̅ið. ²⁰ ant iȝaſteliche luue. ant alle þ̅ te biðbeð to ȝarckin ich ȝetti²¹ ham of hare bruchen bote. ant tu art ead̅i ant te ſtude þ̅²² tu on reſteſt. ant alle þeo þ̅ þ̅urh þe ⁊ ſchulen turnen to me. ¹ cum nu forð burde to þ̅i brud̅gume. cum nu leof to þ̅i lif. ² for ich copni þ̅i cume. brihtest bur ab̅it te. leof hihe³ to me cum nu to m̅i kin̅edom. leaþ þe leode ſpa lah. ant ⁴ tu ſchal̅t p̅el̅den pið me al þ̅ ich ah. alre burde brihtest. ⁵ þe ſtefne ſtutte. ant heo ſtob up. ant bigon to biðden. þeo þ̅⁶ hire abuten per̅en. ant hire deað bi-
peopen. þ̅ ha ſchulbe⁷ þ̅olien. ant ſeide leteð ant leauēð oper nurð. ant oper laðliche⁸ bere. ant g̅lebi̅eð alle pið me þ̅ me goð unnen for ȝe habbeð⁹ iherð ȝef ȝe hercneðen ariht h̅pet te hehe healent¹⁰ haueð me bih̅aten. ant aſ ȝe luueð op̅ſeolf. luueliche ich¹¹ leare op. þ̅ ȝe habben m̅i nome muchel me munde. for ¹² ichulle biðden for þeo bliðeliche in heouene. þe ofte¹³ munneð m̅i nome ant munegeð in eorðe. pið bliðe heorte¹⁴ bereð me genge. for to herien þe king. þe haueð icoren¹⁵ me porl̅beſ pruhte and̅ p̅el̅dent al is ⁊ þe ich þ̅onck̅i prof. ¹⁶ þe ich heie ant herie heouenlich healent. for þ̅i deore-
purðe nome ich habbe iðrohen n̅opcin. ant nume deað nuðen. ant tu nim me to þe goðð. of al þ̅ goð is ortfrume ant ¹⁹ ende. beo þ̅u a iſleſcet. ant t̅i bliſfule ſune i̅eſu criſt. bi ²⁰ his nome pið þe hal̅i gaſt. þ̅ gl̅it of me baðen. þ̅reoualð. ant taħ an untodealet in an habes. tot̅pemet²² in heh̅ſchipe. untodealet

.ætelet. ant itunet an goðb in (*fol.* 55) magin. purðſchipe ant
 purðmunt² purðe to þe ane from porlbe into porlbe³ aa on
 ecneffe. Eſter þeos bone þa beh ha þe ſpire.⁴ ant cpeð to þe
 cpellere. do nu broðer hihentliche ꝥ te is⁵ ihaten. Nai quoð
 he nulle ich no. for ichabbe iherð hu drihtines ðeore muð
 haueð pið þe imotet. þu moſt quoð⁷ ꝥ meiden neblunge don
 hit. for 3ef þu ne deſt no⁸ ne ſchaltu habben pið me ðale of
 heouene riche. Ant⁹ he pið ꝥ ilke hef up. hateleſt alre pepne.
 ant ſmat ſmertliche adun. ꝥ te dunt ðeðbe in. ant tet ſcharpe
 ſpeorb. ant¹¹ eke ſmart. ſcher hire bi þe ſchuldren. ant
 ſahebe hire¹² þurhut. ant te bobð beibe. ant beh to þer eorðe.
 þe gaſt¹³ anan riht ſteh up. in to þe ſtirrebe bur bliðe to
 heouene. þe ꝥ te dunt 3ef 3eibe. lube ſtefne. drihtin do me
 merci¹⁵ of þis ðebe. of þis funne lauerð loke me nu ſalue ant
 feol¹⁶ adun for farlac on hire riht halue. Comen lihtinde þa þe
 engles of heouene. ant ſeten. ant ſungen on hire¹⁸ bobð bi-
 lehpið. ant bleſceben hit. þe feonðeſ ꝥ ter peren¹⁹ ðeðliche
 idoruen fengen to 3eien. Margarete meiden²⁰ leoðe nuðen
 lanhure ant leopſe ure bondes. pe beoð pel²¹ icnapen. ꝥ nis
 nan lauerð. bute goðb. ꝥ tu on leueſt.²² Turnðen þa þurh
 þis to criſte ſpiðe monie. ant comen. ¹ dumbe ant ðeawe to
 hire bobð as hit lei. ² ant botneben alle. þe engleſ as ha beren
 þe³ ſaple in hare barmes ſihen to heouene. ant ſungen as ⁴ ha
 ſtihen up pið ſpoteſt ſtefne. ſanctuf. ſanctuf. ſanctuf. et cet.
⁵ ꝥ is. halı is. halı is. þe lauerð of heouene riche porðes. heouene
 iſ ful. ant eorðe of þine purðfule peolen. ⁷ alre pihte pelðent.
 in hehneffe. heal us. ibleſcet beo þe⁸ bernies cume þe cum
 odrihtines nome heale in hehneffe. pið ꝥ⁹ þa bigunnen to
 þeoten ant to zellen. ant tuhen¹⁰ alle to hire bobð. þe untrume
 peren ant heðden hare¹¹ heale. Cum ich theochimuf ant toc
 hire leoſliche lich¹² ant ber hit into a burh of antioche. pið
 murðe unimete. ant ðube hit igraue ſtan. in hire granbame
 hus ꝥ¹⁴ pes icleopet clete. ich ah pel to piten þiſ for ipine¹⁵ of
 priſun þer ha pes iput in. ich hire fluttunge fonð¹⁶ ant fleſch-

liche sode. ant ich iseh hper ha faht. pið þe ¹⁷ feorliche feont.
ant hire bone pes þ̅ ich hit prite on ¹⁸ bocfelle. ant hire liflade
al lette don o leaue. ant senbe hit ¹⁹ soðliche ipriten piðe zont
te porlbe.

²⁰ þus þe eadie meiden margarete binome. iþe moneð þ̅ on
ure lebene is. ald englisch esterlið inempnet. ²² iulius olatin
oþe tþentude dei pið tintreo beide. ant (*fol. 56*) penbe from
peanen to eche punnen. to lif þ̅ a lesteð buten ² balefið. to
bliffen buten pa' euer lestinbe.

³ Alle þeo þe þis heorteliche habbeð iherð. in oper ⁴ beoden
þe bliðeluker munnið þis meiden. þat ⁵ heo pið þe ilke bone þ̅
heo beb on eorðe. bibbe zet for op ⁶ iþe bliffe of heouene. þer
ha schineð seoneualb ⁷ schenre þen þe funne. isi. ant iselhðe.
mare þen eni muð ⁸ hit cuðe munnen. i þ̅ englene hīrð singeð
aa unfulet. ⁹ þ̅ mon ne pummon. ne mei þat is flesch ¹⁰ fulet.
þ̅ pe bituhen þe engles þurh hire ernbunge ¹¹ moten zet ifeon
hire. ant iheren hire singen. amen. ¹² Gret purðe goðb feðer'
ant hif sune isemet. þe hali ¹³ gast iheiet. þeos þreo in an
ipeinet of engles. ant ¹⁴ of eorðliche men a buten ende.
amen.

SEINTE MARGARETE

þAT HOLI MAIDE.

MS. Harl. 2277. fol. 84. b.

- S** EINTE margarete was : holi maide ꝛ god
Ibore heo was in Antioche : icode of cunde blob
Terbose hire faber het : while bi olde ðawe
Patriarch he was wel heȝ : ꝛ maister of þe lawe
5 He ne bileouede on ihū crist noȝt : for he heȝene was
Margarete his ȝunge ðouȝter : ȝpaib þerwiþ noȝt nas
For hire hurte bar anon : cristene to beo
þe false gobes heo het ðeuelen : þe heo miȝte alðai ıseo
f. 85 Of seint steuene heo hurde telle : ꝛ seiȝ Laurenz also
10 Hou in strong martirdom : hi were to ðeȝe ido
ꝛ of oȝer martirs ek : þe þolebe pȝne here
þeo ne wilnebe noȝt so moche : as to beo here fere
¶ þis maide was þo hire moder ðeide : ȝung ꝛ tendre ȝnouȝ
þire faber hit sone underȝat : þe heo to cristendom drouȝ
15 þe makebe for hire ðeol ȝnouȝ : fram home he gan hire sende
To a norice to warði hire wel : hire hurte for to wenðe
Viȝtene mȝle fram Antioche : þe maide clene ꝛ henðe
In þe lonðe of Asȝe : ısenð was in þon enðe
þis ȝunge maide was clene ȝnouȝ : þo heo fram home wenðe
20 Of viȝtene ȝer heo was uneȝe : þo hire faber hire þider sende
Hit was ek tuo hondreb ȝer : ꝛ four score ꝛ fyue
Eft þe god was ibore : to bringe ous out of pȝne
¶ Liȝer was þemperor Diocletian : (*an erasure*)

- Lifer was his felawe ek : þt het maximian
- 25 Hi ðestruyde alle cristene men : ⁊ wel wide sozte
 And when hi miȝte eni fynbe : in stronge ðeþe hē brozte
 Justises hi makebe meni on : þt wenbe alonde wide
 Forto siche cristene men : ⁊ quelle in eche side
 þt on was ihothe Olibrius : þt into Asie wenbe
- 30 to siche þerout cristene men : as þemperour hi sende
 ¶ þis ȝunge maide þt was þere : in on ende of Asie
 Priuerliche niȝt ⁊ ðay : in our louerd gan crie
 þt he sende hire stebeuast hurte : ⁊ in our leuebi marie
 Wiþoute feyntise in hire name : þe tourmentz of ðeþe brie
- 35 þe norice þt hir habbe in warbe : louebe hire ynouȝ
 Ac heo nas noȝt ahwar : to whan hire hurte drouȝ
 . þis clene maide þt was so ȝung : of vyftene ȝer vneþe
 Heo wilnebe euere to beo iðo : for oure louerðes [name] to ðeþe
 Hir norice hir sende ofte adai : wiþ hire schip afelbe
- 40 to witie hire schip wiþ oþer maidenen : þt were of hir elbe
 ¶ As þis maide wiþ hire schep : adai afelbe was
 þis iustise Olibrius : þerforþ com bi cas
 þe clene maide he behulb : heo þoȝte hi clene ⁊ fair ynouȝ
 Anon niȝt in fole sone : his hurte to hir drouȝ
- 45 Him longebe sore after hire : his men after hire he sende
 ⁊ het hē hasteliche : þt hi after hire wenbe
 If heo were of gentil bloð : his wyf heo scholbe beo
 ⁊ wiþ gret nobley lebe hire lyf : ⁊ if heo nere noȝt freo
 Bugge he wolbe hire ðeore ynouȝ : to holbe hire in folie
- 50 Wiþoute spoushode his leman : in forme of lecherie
 ¶ þo þis maide þis ifeȝ : loube heo gan to crie
 Louerd heo seiðe ic bide þe : þt ibore were of marie
 And for to bringe ous out of wo : ðeideft on þe treo
 Wite mi bodi in clennisse : þt hit iwōmib ne beo
- 55 Bodu ⁊ soule ic þe bitake : for þane ðeþ ic ifeo
 Biset ic am wiþ lþere men : þt ynemaȝ noȝt fleo

- Louerd 3ef me stobefast herte : þane ðeþ to afonge
 þt ich fram þe ne fleahı noȝt : for none tourmentz stronge
 ¶ Seıte margarete was forþ ıbroȝt : tofore þe lıpere iustise
 60 þt þoȝte of hire his wille habbe : in folie in alle wise
 He bihulb þis maıde faste : ðamaıfele he sebe
 Tel me of wham þu ert ıcome : ıt of what cunrebe
 ¶ Þis maıde hı ȝaf ansuare anon : wıþoute enı ðrebe
 tel me ek what is þı name : ıt what lyf þu ðoft lebe
 65 Mı cunrebe he seıbe is coup : hit ne mai noȝt beo ihub
 Mı fader is gret man ynouȝ : among ȝou her icub
 terdose þt þe heȝıfte maıster : of ȝoure temple is
 þu axest ek what is mı name : margarete ıwis
 þt is ıt was mı furste name : an heȝere name ıc nom
 70 ıt cristene wōman ıc wole beo ıcleped : for mı cristendom
 For þt is myn heȝıfte name : þerof mest ıc telle
 For on ihū crist ıc bileoue : ıt forsake hı neuer ynelle
 ¶ Þo Olibrius ihurde þis : he was alout of rebe
 As he wer in anoþer worble : henbe maıde he sebe
 75 Þis tuo þınges þt þu nemnebest ert : bıcomeþ þe faire ıt suete
 þt þu beo ıcome of heȝe blobe : ıt þt þu hote margarete
 þuse tuo bıcomeþ þe wel ynouȝ : suche maıde noble ıt freo
 ¶ Ac þe þrıbbe bıcomeþ þe noȝt : as þu mıȝt ıseo
 þt þu onoure þe false god : þe gywes honge on þe treo
 80 Such noble maıde as þu ert : god schulbe þt þu ne beo
 For such henbe ðoðı as þu bereft : bıcome bet in bowre
 In myn armes to clippe ıt cusse : þan such a fals god to onoure
 þt maıde hı ȝaf ansuare anon : mıð wel mylbe moðe
 Sıre heo seıbe þt þe gywes : honge god on robe
 85 For hire lıpere ðebe hı beoþ : in þe pyne of helle ıbroȝt
 Ac napeles hı ðude ous god : þeȝ hı ne louebe ous noȝt
 For we were out of pyne : þurf his ðeþ ıbroȝt
 Ac hı þt hı þerto broȝte : nabbe noȝt so ıþoȝt
 Þo gan Olibrius for wrapþe : loube crie ıt grede
 90 He let nyme þis holi maıde : ıt into strong prıfoun lebe

- þ^t so deope was ʔ burk : þ^t mon mizte agrife
 And wenþe to his false godes : to ðo sacrifice
- f. 86 Amorwe he let clipie knyȝtes : of þe lawe grete ʔ wise
 ʔ sette hī silue amibbe hē alle : as an heȝ justife
- 95 And lette fetche þis holi maide : to aſonge hire ðom
 Bifore þis tratours mylbeliche : þis holi maide com
 ʔ makeþe þe ſigne of þe croiz : ʔ to our louverð al hire nom
 ʔ al preſt was for his loue : to aſonge criſtenþom
- ¶ Olibrius wel fawe ſpac : ʔ seiðe margarete
- 100 Vnderſtonð þi noblei : hou gent þu ert ʔ ſuete
 And reu on þi faire bobī : þ^t þu hit nepere noȝt
 For i^c hopie þ^t þu haſt : to mizt þe bet biþoȝt
 Chus weþer þu wolð mið ſchindiffe : to ðeþe beon iþroȝt
 Oþer honoury our godes : þ^t alle þing habbeþ iwoȝt
- ¶ Sire quap þis holi maide : oure louverð hī ſilf tok
 Strong ðeþ to bringe ous out of pyne : ʔ worbles ioye forſok
 For hī i^c wole þane ðeþ aſonge : ynabbe þerof no ðoute
 Raper þan to abowe adoun myn heueð : ȝoure false godes to
- ¶ þo he furðe as he witles were : þe ſchrewe juſtife [aloute
- 110 So griſliche he clipeþe his tourmentours : þ^t men mizte agrife
 Nymeþ he seiðe þis hore anon : ʔ hongep hire on a treo
 ʔ toðrawep hire ſo fel ʔ fleſch : þ^t me hire guttes iſeo
 Al naked bynðep hire faſte : þ^t heo nowhar ne fleo
 þ^t of hire ſchenðful ðede : oure godes awreke beo
- ¶ þe tourmentours wel ȝare were : to vuel here hurte ðrouȝ
 þe maide hī ſtrippe naked ſone : ʔ bounden hire faſte ynouȝ
 Al fram þe vrþe hiþongen hire up : ʔ leiðen hire to grounðe
 Wiþ ſcurgen ʔ wiþ kene precken : hī makeðen hire meni wonde
 Al hī to ðrowe hire tendre fleſch : þ^t reuþ hit iſ to telle
- 120 Bi ſtremes þ^t bloð orn adoun : ſo water ðoþ of welle
 For hire lymes tendre were : þe ſcourgen ſmerte ʔ kene
 Bi peces þe fleſch orn adoun : þe bones were iſene
- ¶ Allas hire ſuete tendre fleſch : ſo filliche toðrawe was ſo
 Allas hou mizte enī man : for reuþe ſuch ðede ðo

- 125 Wiþ oules hi browe hire wombe : þe gottes ifene were
 ¶ Allas also þe schynðful bede : hire ðinne lymes hi totere
 þe juſtife for ſchynðiffe : nolde loke þerto
 Ac bihulð abac ⁊ tournðe his eʒen : ⁊ menī oþer also
 þe men þt stobe in þe place : ⁊ al þe bede iſeʒe
- 130 Hi makebe deol ⁊ ſorewe ynouʒ : ⁊ wepe mið here eʒe
 Maibe hi seiðe margarete : so gent þu were ⁊ henðe
 Haue ruþe of þi faire bodi : þt me ne lete hit noʒt þus to renðe
 For þe worþ ʒut wel ynouʒ : ⁊ þu wole þi þoʒt wenðe
 þt maibe caſte op hire eʒe : ⁊ aņſuerebe attan enðe
- 135 And seiðe ʒe wickebe conſaillers : goþ fram me anon
 Anoþer conſail ich haue itake : ich forſake ʒou echon
 Oliþrius ſat ⁊ bihulð : hou hure lymes yrne ablode
 Heo ne miʒte hit for deol iſeo : ne menī oþer þt þer stode
 Wiþ his mantel for ruþe ⁊ deol : he helebe boþe his eʒe
- 140 So ðube menī anoþer ek : þt hi þe deol ne seʒe
 Maibe seiðe Oliþrius : tourn þi þoʒt i^e rebe
 ⁊ among alle wȳmen þt ich iknowe : beſt þi lyf þu ſchalt lebe
 Beo ſtille quap þis holi maibe : þu liþere þing beo ſtille
 þu haſt poer ouer mi bodi : for to ðo þi wille
- 145 Ac mi louerb witeþ mi ſoule wel : þt þu hir noʒt ne ſpille
 For þu ne miʒt mið al þi miʒte : anuʒe hire worþ a fille
 ¶ þo þe liþere iſeʒ : þt he nemʒte noʒt ſpebe
 He nemʒte for deol iſeo hire : so deolfulliche blebe
 He makebe he bileue here tourmentours : ⁊ to priſoun hire lebe
- 150 Forte hi wiſte what ðo wiþ hire : as hi nome to rebe
 ¶ þis maibe lai in priſoun ſtrong : aleling alone
 Heo nuſte of hire wounde : to wham makie hire mone
 Bote Angles confortebe hire : ⁊ adoun to hire aliʒte
 Heo was faſte in oreiſons : bi ðaye ⁊ bi nyʒte
- 155 Our louerb he bað for his grace : þt he ſenðe hire ſum ſiʒte
 Of þe ðeuel þt werrebe hire : ⁊ which was his miʒte
 Me telleþ þt þe ðeuel com : to þis maibe ſwye
 In aforme of abragoun : ac ynot whar hi lye

- He ȝenebe ʔ gan his ouere cheoke ʔ ouer hire heueb ȝo
 160 ʔ his nyȝere cheoke ʔ byneȝe at hire ho
 ʔ forfulȝ so ȝis maide ʔ he yenebe er wel wide [abide
 Heo wende into a sorȝ wombe ʔ ac heo nolbe ȝer noȝt longe
 For ȝe signe heo makebe of ȝe croiz ʔ ȝe ȝeuel toberſte anon
 ʔ ȝis maide hol ʔ ſounȝ ʔ out of ȝe worm gan gon
 165 Ac ȝis ne telle 1^c noȝt forſoȝe ʔ for hit nis noȝt to ſoȝe 1write
 Ac weȝer hit is ſoȝ oȝer hit nis ʔ ynot noman ȝ^t wite
 Ac aȝe cunȝe hit wer ȝ^t ȝe ȝeuel ʔ were to ȝeȝe 1broȝt
 For henemaȝ ȝolie nanne ȝeȝ ʔ ynemaȝ hit ileoue noȝt
 ¶ Also yneleoue hit noȝt ʔ ȝ^t his mȝȝtes were ſo ſtronge
 170 Emȝ ſo holi creatoure ʔ in his wombe aſonge
 Ac forſoȝe hit is 1write ʔ ȝ^t in manes like
 ȝis ȝeuel to ȝis maide com ʔ ʔ fonȝebe hir to ſwike
 Anon ſo he to ȝis maide com ʔ hire to conſonȝe
 ȝis maide aros wel balȝeliche ʔ ʔ nom hȝ bi ȝe honȝe
 175 ȝu haſt he ſeibe ynou 1ȝo ʔ ȝu ne ſchalȝ nomore
 Anon ȝu ſchalȝ to ſtoȝe ʔ for ȝȝ false lore
 f. 87 He nom bi his hȝere pol ʔ ʔ harȝe hȝ to grunȝe caſte
 And hire riȝt fot anon he ſette ʔ vȝe his necke bihynde faſte
 ȝu ȝeuel heo ſeibe ȝat ert ſo ſtrong ʔ ful of prute ʔ onȝe
 180 ȝe were beȝere habbe bileueb atom ʔ ȝan 1come me to fonȝe
 Li ȝoun ȝu ert ouercome ʔ 1^c wole on ȝe ſtonȝe
 ȝu mȝȝt telle atom hou ȝu were ʔ vnȝer a maȝdenes honȝe
 Faſte heo bonȝ ȝis foule wȝȝt ʔ ʔ ſcourȝebe hȝ ſore
 Griſliche he ſeibe ʔ henȝe maide ȝȝ ore
 185 Allas ȝ^t 1^c here com ʔ me mȝȝt is her me bynome
 Allas ȝ^t atenȝre maide ʔ me haȝ ȝus ouercome
 If hit were aman of mȝ ſtrenȝȝe ʔ 1wȝis me nere noȝt
 Ac iſchenȝ 1^c am ȝ^t amaide ʔ me haȝ to grounȝe 1broȝt
 Maide for ȝȝ henȝeſchipe ʔ ȝu haue merci of me
 190 Let me go at ȝis tȝme ʔ yneshal neuereſt beȝe ȝe
 Ich biȝȝe for ȝȝ kynnes loue ʔ ȝ^t beoȝ myne freonȝ echone
 ʔ ſerueȝ me as ȝu woſt ʔ alle wel boȝe ȝu one

- ¶ A þeof quap þis holi maide : ʒut þu schalt abide
 þu schalt telle me of ʒoure art : þt fleop aboute so wide
 195 Whi werrie ʒe cristene men : among alle oþere mest
 Sertes maide quap þe deucl : for hi serueþ ous leſt
 ⁊ meſt ſchame ous ʒoþ of alle men : ⁊ meſt beoþ oure ſon
 And meſt strenȝþe habbeþ of here gob : among ous to gon
 ⁊ ech man mai bi riȝte cunðe : fonði his ſon to ſchenðe
 200 ⁊ þane ne beo we noȝt to blame : to ʒo on oure ende
 Among men of þe olde lawe : we furðe while ſo
 And ſeruebe wel here heȝe gob : ⁊ we habbe enuye þerto
 ¶ þo com ſalamon þe kyng : þt was of þe lawe
 ⁊ ſeruebe wel al miȝt gob : ⁊ to his ſeruiſe gan drawe
 205 þerfore we habbe enuye þerto : ⁊ fonðebe wel faſte
 Ac his louerd hi ʒaf ſuch poer : þt he ous ouercom atte laſte
 ⁊ in a ſtrong vetles ous broȝte : ⁊ in a put ous caſte
 ⁊ makebe ous þerinne faſte ynouȝ : ⁊ ſiþþe atfore hit butte
 þe while þt he alue was : we nabbe poer non
 210 þe while we were ſo faſte idut : among men to gon
 Ne after his ʒeþ noþemo : if men he ſilf hit nolbe
 Ac men ous broȝte þerof ſiþþe : for couetiſe of golbe
 For as we were þerinne idut : we gonne blowe ⁊ blaſte
 ⁊ briȝt fur glowinge reb : out of þe vrþe caſte .
 215 þer come men wel ofte forþ : ⁊ þis fur iſeȝe þere
 ⁊ ſeiðe hit ne miȝte noȝt beo : bote þer gret t[r]esour were
 Lo hou reb come þerout þe breþ : loke we anon
 ⁊ we worþeþ riȝe ynouȝ : of rebe golbe echon
 Ho ʒulue ⁊ fonðe þe vetles : þt we were on iput
 220 Her hi ſeiðe we habbeþ iſonðe : þe tresour is her idut
 þis vetles hi breke anon : ⁊ wenðe wel to catche
 ⁊ fonðe tresour feble inouȝ : atte furſte hathe
 To here behoue feble ynouȝ : ⁊ to oþere alſo
 For we were glab ynouȝ : þo we were of prisoun ido
 225 ⁊ wenðe ⁊ fulbe al þeir abowe : alþus in eche ſiðe
 We wenðeþ ⁊ ʒerleþ men þus : in þe lonðe wide

- Nou ic þe habbe margarete : itold of al our ðebe
 Haue ruþe ic biððe þe : ⁊ bring me of þis wrechhebe
 ⁊ þench þt maidenes scholbe beo : ful of milce ⁊ ore
- 230 Ich bihote þe ynelle : neuereft þe ðerie more
 ¶ Atte laste þis holi maide : þis foule þing let wenðe
 þe schrewe was þo glab ynou3 : þo he was out of benðe
 ¶ þe iustise anoþer ðai : in his sige hī sette
 ⁊ þis holi maide margarete : bīfore hī me fette
- 235 ⁊ eschte whar hire wille were : þe ȝut to tourne hire þoȝt
 Sertes sire quap þis maide : þu speyt aboute noȝt
 ¶ þis iustise þo in grete wrapþe : let makie afur faste
 ⁊ let stripe þis holi maide al naked : ⁊ amidde hire caste
 Ac þe fur aqueynte sone : ⁊ ne mȝte hire berne noȝt
- 240 Al hol ⁊ sound heo was eft : tofore þe iustise ibroȝt [bounde
 þer was wreþþe ⁊ sorewe ynou3 : hire fet ⁊ honde behynðe hī
 ⁊ caste hire in a wel ðeope water : hire heued toward þe grounde
 Ac our louerdes mȝte is moche : hire benðes to berfte anon
 ⁊ al harmles heo com softe : out of þe water gon
 ¶ þis iustise was neȝ out of witte : þo he hurðe þis tȝinge
 Certes he seiðe in some manere : we schulle to ðeþe þe bringe
 He let hete water oð seopinge : ⁊ þo hit boillede faste
 He let nyme þis holi maide : ⁊ þer amidde hire caste
 ¶ þo heo was þerinne ido : þe vrþe quakebe anon
- 250 Suyþe grisliche aboute : þt þat folc ðrabbe echon
 ¶ þt maide ȝeode out of þe water : þo hit seopinge was
 Among al þt folc : þt no þe wors hire nas
 ¶ Louerð moche is þī mȝte : as me mai alðai iseo
 þt enī þing in such tourment : alyue mȝte beo
- 255 Vyf þoufend in þe place : þo hī þt ifeȝe
 tournde anon to cristendom : ⁊ herebe oure louerð heȝe
 ¶ þo þe iustise þt ifeȝ : he gan to grebe ⁊ grone
 He nom þis men þt tournde so : ⁊ smot of hire heuedes echone
 ⁊ let nyme ek þis holi maide : ⁊ smyte of hire heued also
- 260 þt heo were ibroȝt of lyue : ⁊ be out of wo

- f. 88 Itake heo was amanqueller : malcus was his nāme
 He fonde hou he mizte lede : þis maide mid meſt ſchame
 He ladde hire wiþoute þe toun : þer me doþ of dawē
 þeoues ⁊ eke oþer men : idampned þurf þe lawe
- ¶ Þo margarete was ibrozȝt : to þis vile ſteþe
 Heo bað þe quellere ȝeue hire furſt : to biðde hire beþe
 So þt malcus ȝaf hire furſt : ⁊ bað hire hiȝie faſte
 þis holi maide ſat akneo : ⁊ hire eȝen to heuene caſte
 Louerð heo ſeiðe ihū criſt : þt bouȝteſt me on þe robe
- 270 Mid mouþ ⁊ hurte ic þonki þe : ⁊ wel auȝte of alle goþe
 þt þi wille is to bringe me : out of þis wordles wrechheþe
 ⁊ wiþoute wem of mi bodi : to þe ioȝe of heuene lede
 Grante me ic biðde þe : for þi wonðen fyue
 þt if eni man haþ munde : louerd of me lyue
- 275 ⁊ of þe pyne þt ich habbe iþoled : louerd for þi grace
 Oþer wryt in god entente : oþer ret in eni place
 If hi biðdeþ in god entente : grante hē milce ⁊ ore
 If eny in anuy beoþ : bring hē out of ſore
 If eni man in honour of me : eni chapel doþ rere
- 280 Oþer eni weueð in churche : oþer eni liȝt ſynðeþ þere
 In honour of me vpe his couſt : louerd biðde ic þe
 If hi biðdeþ þing þt is to biðde : grante hē for loue of me
 And if eni wōman clipeþ to me : in trauail of chilðe
 Oþer before hire mi lyf me rede : louerd beo hire mylde
- 285 Ne let hire noȝt þerwiþ ſpille : ac bring þt chilð to siȝte
 ⁊ al ſauf of his moder wombe : mid alle his lymes riȝte
 Moder ⁊ chilð ſaue hē : louerd for loue of me
 Louerd for þi moder loue : þt þis bone iȝranted beo
- ¶ Anon so þis maide : þis bone hadde ido
- 290 þer com a þondre ſuyþe ſtrong : ⁊ liȝtinge
 þt þe folc þt ſtoð þeraboutē : ful aboun for ðreþe
 ⁊ ſeye þer as hi were aſtoned : ⁊ as hi were deþe
- ¶ A coluere whitere þan eni ſnow : fram heuene liȝte aboun
 In þe þondre to þt maide : after hire oreisoun

- 295 Maide hit seide margarete : iblefceb þuert ⁊ henbe
 Our louerd grantep þe þi bone : to þe wordles ende
 Com nou to reſte for oure louerd : after þe doþ ſenbe
 þu ſchalt after þi ſtronge pyne : to þe ioſe of heuene wenbe
- ¶ Þis colure to heuene aȝe : fleȝ as heo com
- 300 Þis maide aros wel mylbeliche : to fonge hir martirdom
 Malcus heo seide com nou forþ : ⁊ þi louerdes heſte do
 For nou in mi louerdſ name : preſt ic am þerto
 To margarete merci : þis manqueller ſebe
 I ne þerfte for al þe worble : do ſuch aſol bebe
- 305 So moche lȝt aboute þe ic ſeo : of heuene in eche ende
 Ac ic wole wiþ þe deye : ⁊ wiþ þe þider wenbe
- ¶ Malcus ſebe þis holi maide : bote þu do þis bede
 Ne tyt þe no part wiþ me : þerfore do ic rebe
- ¶ Þis malcus brouȝ þo his ſwerd : ſwete louerd he ſebe
- 310 Þis dulful bede forȝif þu me : for ic hit do for drebe
- ¶ Þis holi heueb he ſmot of : anon ſo he hadde iðu
 In hir riȝt half he ful adoun : ⁊ deibe wiþ hire alſo
 Riȝt as þt maide deibe : as al þt folc iſeȝ
 A whyt coluere þer fleȝ of hire : into heuene anheȝ
- 315 In þiſſe manere þis holi maide : hir lyf to ende brouȝte
 Of gret vertu iſ hire lyf : ho ſo þeron þoȝte
 Wȝman þt wiþ oþere whan hi childerne bere
 Hit were goð þt hi rabbe hire lyf : þe ſikerer hi were
- ¶ Nou ſeinte margarete þt holi maide we biðdeþ attan ende
- 320 þt heo biðbe for ous þt we mote : to þe ioſe of heuene wenbe.

MEIDAN MAREGRETE.

MS. Trin. Coll. Cantab.

Hickes, vol. i. p. 224.

- 1 Olbe ant yonge i prei ou oure folief for to lete.
Denchet on gob þat yef ou wit oure funnes to bete.
Here i mai tellen ou. wið wordes feire ant fwete.
De vie of one meidan. waf hoten Maregrete.
- 2 Hire fader waf a patriac. af ic ou tellen may.
In auntioge wif echef i ðe false lay.
Deve gobes ant boumbe. he serves nitt ant day.
So debben mony opere. þat finger weilawey.
- 3 Theobosius waf is nome. on crist ne levebe he noutt.
He levebe on þe false gobes. ðat peren wið honden wroutt.
Do þat child sculbe cristine ben. ic com him well in þoutt.
E bed wen it were ibore. to ðeþe it were ibpoutt.
- 4 De moder waf an heþene wif. þat hire to wyman bere.
Do þat child ibore waf. nolbe ho hit fursare.
Ho sende it into asye. wið messagers ful yare.
To a norice þat hire wiste. ant sette hire to lore.
- 5 De norice þat hire wiste. children aheuebe seuene.
De eitteþe waf maregrete. cristes may of heuene.
Tales ho ani tolbe. ful feire ant ful euene.
Wou ho þoleben martirdom. sein Laurence ant seinte Steuene.
- 6 De norice hire fedde. wið wel muchele wunne.
Alle loueden hire. in þe toun þer ho waf inne.
Ho toc hire to ihū crist. ant leuebe al hire cunne.
Do ho couþe of wisdom. ho hatebe muche funne.

- 7 Sone so þe maiban waf of þrettene winter elbe.
 Ho wiste hire norice scep. ðaerf i þe selbe.
 Hir felawef þat hire bifeten. ful yerne hire bihulbe.
 Wou ho makebe ir bone. to ihū þat al mai welbe.
- 8 Olibriuf waf louerb. afe þe boc uf telle.
 He haueb auntioze. to yeuen ant to felle.
 He feruebe nitt ant ðay. fendef in helle.
 Alle þat leueben on ihū crist. e heitt hem aquelle.
- 9 From asie to auntioze. bet milef tene ant fwe.
 For to flen cristene men. he hiede him biliue.
 E sei maiben Maregrete. scep biforen hire driue.
 Sone wolde þe farezin. habben hire to wiue.
- 10 He saib to his ferjaunf. a maiban ic isee.
 Faret somme of myne men. ant fatchet hire to me.
 Bi my lay yef ho is boren. of cunnraden free.
 Of all hire cunne. best scal hire bee.
- 11 Ant for ir feirnesse. þan ho bee comen of þrelle.
 Hire weblac ne scal ho nout lesen all.
 Ful wel ic scal ir cloþen. wið ciclatoun ant pelle.
 Ho scal be my leuemon. so me hire scal calle.
- 12 De fergaunz eben afe he am bed. to meidan Maregrete.
 Af a wist ir norice scep. nout fer from þe strete.
 Sone muchele a hire boben. ant more a hire bihete.
 De trouþe of hire herte. nolbe ho nout furlete.
- 13 De fergaunz beden ar ernde. feire ant sele siþe.
 Meidan Maregrete nulle we nout mitte fike.
 Olibriuf is louerb. of auntioze þe riche.
 He wil het þe to wiue. wel it may þe like.
- 14 Maiban Maregrete. britt so eni leme.
 Sone ham onfwerebe. wið wel milbe steuene.
 Ic abbe iyeuen my maibanhob. ihū crist of heuene.
 He me wite to ðay. for is nomen feuene.
- 15 Ihū crist my louerb. ðat deet þolebe for us alle.
 De here king of heuene. to him wol ic calle.

- Of mine stable herte. ne lete ir neuer at falle.
 Ne lete neuere my bodi. to dai in funne falle.
- 16 Ihū christ mi louerd. to þe ic wile me yelde.
 Dou neuebest bigunne. ne neuer neuebest ende.
 Yef þi wille were. þe holi goft þou me sende.
 Dat from þe sarefuuz. i mitte me defende.
- 17 Al my cun i fursake. to þe niþe cne.
 Ihū christ my louerd. to þe i take me.
 For þi loue here. martir woll i bee.
 Def houndes habbet me biset. ne mai ic henne fle.
- 18 De fargaunz ayein eben. ant seiden here sawe.
 Of alle þine mitte. ne yeued ho word at hawe.
 Of all þat we faiden. al ir punchet plawe.
 Ho leuet on ihū christ. to waraunt ho him drawet.
- 19 Denne spec olibriuf. awarie him sonne ant mone.
 Of alle mine fergaunf. gobe nabbi none.
 Bringet hire bifore me. ic turne hir mod ful sone.
 Ho scal leuen o mine gobes. er halfuey to none.
- 20 De fergaunz ayein eben. ant cumen hire imete.
 Ho leiden honden hire upon. ant lebben ir to þe strete.
 Ho com biforn Olibriuf. ant he hire con grete.
 He asked what ir nome was. ho seide Maregrete.
- 21 Meidan Maregret. my leuemon þou scal bee.
 Ant habben þe to wive. yef þu art of cunne fre.
 Yef þou art of þpelles. ic yeue þe gold ant fee.
 Dou scalt be my leuemon. so long so ic be.
- 22 De meidan him onswerebe. swiþe feire anon.
 Christine wiman ic am. iheuen of þe founston.
 Ihū christ my louerd. to him ic wille gon.
 I nule leten if loue. for oþer neuer on.
- 23 Leuestou on ihū christ. men beden him o robe.
 Yef þou leuest þat e leuet. ic holde þe for wode.
 Of if fide orn adoun. þe water ant te blobe.
 De croune was of þornes. þat on if heued stode.

- 24 ðe meidan him answerebe. afe þe angel hire kende.
 Ye beben him on robe. al christine folc ta menbe.
 Ant seþen in to helle. þe holi goft he fende.
 To alesen christine men. ant þider þou scalt wenbe.
- 25 Ðo isei þe saresin. þat him ues no bot.
 To striuen wið þat meidan. ir herte waf so gob.
 He heb þat ho bounden hire. boþen hond ant fot.
 And depe into prisun don. turnen e wolbe ir mod.
- 26 Meidan Maregret. one nitt in prisun lai.
 Ho com biforn olibriuf. on þat oþer dai.
 Meidan Maregrete. lef up on my lay.
 Ant ihū þat tou leuest on. þou do him al away.
- 27 Lef on me ant be my wif. ful wel þe mai spebe.
 Auntioge ant asie. scaltou han to mebe.
 Ciclatoun ant purpel pal. scaltou haue to webe.
 Wið alle þe metes of my lond. ful wel i scal þe febe.
- 28 Alle þine rebes. i do ut of my þoutt.
 Ant take me to ihū christ. þat me haueb iwrott.
 For he all þis middelerd. makebe of rett nouwt.
 And jepen mið if swete fleisc. of helle he us boutt.
- 29 Denne spec olibriuf. nou it scal ben sene.
 Upon wam þou leuest. ant wi þou art so kene.
 Honget ir up bi þe fet. hire louerd to tene.
 Wið scourges betet hire fleisc. þat ho ir deet wene.
- 30 ðe fergaunz beben þat he beb. on hire gunne striue.
 Wið swopen ant wið scourges. boþe ful rive.
 ðe bloð ron of hire fleisc. wnderliche swiþe.
 Alle ho wenden. þat broutt a were of liue.
- 31 Ðo spec olibriuf. bi hire þer he stob.
 Meidan Maregrete. if þis pine god.
 Lef nou on my gobes. ant sone wenb ti mod.
 Haue merci of þi fleisc. me spillet þi bloð.
- 32 Ihū christ my louerd. waf born ine beblehem.
 On þe holi meidan. he fende litt ant glem.

- Dou best ase [þe] techet. satanaf þin em.
 Me þenchet þef pine swete. so eni milc rem.
- 33 Ðo spec olibriuf. nauet ho none care.
 Of al þilke pine. al ir þunchet plawe.
 Wib oure scarp nales. ir hude al to brawe.
 Ase clene from þe fleisc. so hound it hebe ignawe.
- 34 Ðe fergaunz deden so. to hire gonnen go.
 Al þet fel from þe fleisc. gunnen ho to flo.
 Al þet blob þat in hire waf out it ebe þo.
 Al þif ho þolebe. ant opere pinen mo.
- 35 Summe þat ter stoben. ar herte waf ful fore.
 For hire wite fleisc. ant for ir yelewe here.
 Maidan Maregrete. of þe we habbet care.
 Les on him ant be his wif. ne þoele þou so nan more.
- 36 Awei ye euele consilerf. wi saib ye so.
 Mit swofes. ant mit scorges. hadde ye me flo.
 Ihū christes angles. comet me to ant fro.
 Al þif is my ioie. ne do ye me so wo.
- 37 Denne spec olibriuf. þif is oure pouste.
 Er hauebestou eyen. nou maistou nout isee.
 Les on me ant be my wif. ful wel i rebe þe.
 Yes þou leuest oper weis. sclawen scaltou bee.
- 38 Ðe gobes þat tou leuest on. are dede ase a ston.
 Of my louerdes ioie. ne mai tellen no mon.
 Nou þou hauest pouste. of my fleisce ant bon.
 To beruen myne foule. pouste nauestou non.
- 39 Olibriuf heist. þat mai in prisun don.
 Ðe holi gost from heuene. to hire com ful son.
 Ant þe robe in his hond. þat crist waf on idon.
 Ant scon ase britt. so sonne abouten none.
- 40 Meidan Maregrete. ne drebe þou nowid.
 Ði sege is makid in heuene. biforen ihū ful britt.
 Nis no tonge an erþe. ne non eyen litt.
 Ðat mai telle þe ioie. þat waf maket of þe to nitt.

- 41 Meidan Maregrete. britten eny leme.
 Ibleffet wort þou to ðai. of al þat i con neme.
 Ðe heie king of heuene. ful wel hauet herbe þi steuene.
 Ðe þe fende þis croif. þine fon to aferene.
- 42 Blessed be ihū christ. þat me bote fende.
 Ant if holi angel. to me þat he wende.
 Faber ant sone ant holi gost. þat alle us mai amenbe.
 Ne lete neuer to ðai. myne herte wende.
- 43 Meidan Maregrete. lokebe hire bi fide.
 Ho sei a foul dragun. me þe hurne glide.
 Berninbe ase fur. ant goninbe ful wide.
 Ho wert ase grene. so gref me someres tide.
- 44 Ðe fur flei of is mouþe. so leie of brenston.
 Ho fel to þen erþe. ant quakebe uich bon.
 Ðe nom is in is mouþe. ant swalen hire anon.
 Ðe barst a two peces. felawe nauebe he non.
- 45 Meidan Maregrete. upon þe dragun stob.
 Bliþe was is herte. ioiful was is mod.
 Sclawen was þe dragun. þoru þe uertu of þe rob.
 Blessed be ihū christ. is mitten is so god.
- 46 Meidan Maregret. þe dragun ebe fro.
 Ho sei anoper deuel. þer inne þo.
 E heuebe eien on is cleu. ant eken on is to.
 Ne mitte foulere þing. neuer erþe go.
- 47 Ho wende to þe loþe þing. þe robe in hire honþ.
 Þoru þe mitte of ihū christ. wiþ her wempel ho him bonþ.
 Ho toc him bi þe toppe. abouten ho him swong.
 Sette is fot in is necke. ant to þen erþe wrong.
- 48 Sai me nouþe wat thou art. þou foule loþe þing.
 Upon wam þou bileuest. ant wa is þi king.
 Ant wo þe hider fende. to maken stourbing.
 Tel me nou swiþe. ant into helle spring.
- 49 Leuebi for þe robe loue. þat is i þine honbe.
 Ðef up þi fot a littel. þat me myn necke stonþ.

- Muchel ic hadde iwalken. bi water ant bi londe.
 Naf ic neuer ibounden. in so harbe bonde.
- 50 Ruffin was my broþer. þat tou here sclowe.
 De wile e was alue. e couþe sunnes inowe.
 E debe men to sunne. þere fore we loude lowe.
 Ant yelb here seruise. ofte mid muchele wowe.
- 51 In a dragoness hche. i sende him to þe.
 To turne þine herte. ant apaie me.
 He is iborsen a two. ibounden hauestou me.
 A maibain hauet us ouercomen. nouw nif oure pouste.
- 52 Belsebug is my nome. i ne may þe nouw he.
 Ne mai ic longe þolien. þe pine þat i drie.
 Al ic wolbe biswike. þat isen mitte mid eie.
 Nab ic none mitte. þe nouw to struye.
- 53 Wen ic wist a wif. schulde be bet of berne.
 Ic com þider sone. swift as an erne.
 Ant wen i þider come. to croke fot oþer arme.
 Ant te wif is selue. i sonde to fursarne.
- 54 Haue þi þais þou soule þing. þou si into helle.
 Ne be þou so hardi. lengore þat tou duelle.
 I bidde ihu crist. þi mitte þat he selle.
 Dou sal into helle. so ston beet into welle.
- 55 Upon þet oþer dai. alude befor non.
 Olbriuf heitte þe mai. ut of prison don.
 De fergaunz were snelle. ant broukten hire son.
 Wif þe robe on hire honde. þat crist was on idon.
- 56 Do spec olbriuf. i wif e was ful wroet.
 Ant saide to is fergaunz. wonder wou ho goet.
 Les on me Maregrete. ant haue mete ant cloet.
 Do after me ant be my wif. ne be þe þi lif so loet.
- 57 Awaried worþe þine gobes. þat tou leuest inne.
 Ho weren yare awaried. ant al ful of sunne.
 Ho beet al of helle. of satanas cunne.
 Wene þou wenest best to lue. to him awollet þe winne.

- 58 Ac do nou wel ant lef on him. þat made þe to mon.
 Faber ant sone ant holi goft. þat þif world bigon.
 Ant let þe folewen. in holi fonston.
 Afe ihū christ was ymfelf. y þe flem iurðan.
- 59 Denne spec olibriuf. a pine ic chulle kenne.
 Wellinbe laumpes. letet on hire renne.
 From þe necke to þe to. scalben ir af an henne.
 Bote ho turne hire mod. to beþe ye sculen ir brenne.
- 60 Ðe fergaunz beben al fo. ely letten ho welle.
 Ðeie upon ir heuebe. wallinbe letten ho felle.
 It orn on hire wite fleisc. fo water det of welle.
 Ðe holi goft ir wift. ne mitten ho hire aquelle.
- 61 Alle weren þe farefinz. fo boc if writen wið enke.
 To bringen hire of lue. ho gunnen hem biþenke.
 In a fet ful of water. ho gunnen hire adrencke.
 Ant bote ho turne hire mod. þer a scal adrencke.
- 62 Louerð yef þi wille if. a water ic ifee.
 Ðrin ic chulle beien. for þe loue of þe.
 Ðet fet bigon to berften. þe folc bigon to fle.
 Ðe engel ir nom of þe water. þat alle it mitten ifee.
- 63 Ðer bileueben on ihū christ. a þoufend ant fue.
 Al wiðouten children. ant wiðouten wiue.
 To ðon ham to beþe. he hiebe bileue.
 For ho leueben on ihū christ. he broutte hem of lue.
- 64 Wel fey þe farezin. ne mitte hire bere.
 E clepeð forð malcuf. if monquellere.
 Ðe beb leben hire wiðoute toun. oþer hire bere.
 Ant bringen hire of lue. wið sworðe oþer wið spere.
- 65 Ðo ho com wiðout þe toun. þer me ir sculbe fclø.
 Al fiwebe hire. þat euer mitte go.
 Ðe winð begun to blowen. þe sonne wert al blo.
 Ðet folc fel to þen erþe. ne wiften ho hire nout þo.
- 66 Ure lorð fenbe to hire. a ful feire fteuene.
 Ant gon hire greten. ful feire ant wel euene.

- Blessed be þou dai. med al þat ic con nemme.
 To day þou scalt ben icrounet. biforn þe king of heuene.
- 67 Malchus herbe þes wordes. he sette him acne.
 Meidan Maregrete. þi louerð hat speke wið þe.
 Ant a þousent angles. aboute þe isee.
 Spreð þin houb. ant nym my swerde. ant haue merci of me.
- 68 Do spec þat meidan. seinte Maregrete.
 Broþer yef þi wil is. abid alutel yet.
 De wile i make my bone. to him þat may bete.
 Bibbe wat tou euer wile. ic it wole gete.
- 69 Alle þat my lif. wollet heren oþer rebe.
 Oþer for me cirche sette. mid almes dede.
 Ihū christ my louerð. mit monscipe þou am seþe.
 De heie blisse of hiuene. haþben ho to meþe.
- 70 Alle þat habbet me aday. ine memorie.
 Oþer mid gode herte. iheret myne vie.
 Ihū christ my louerð. sone [o] sainte Marie.
 Haue merci of þe soules. leie were þe bones lye.
- 71 Ihū christ my louerð. wen wimman bet skal be.
 Iher here bone. yef ho clepet to me.
 Deliure hir myð menske. for þe loue of þe tre.
 Ðat tou debest þi bobi on. to maken us alle fre.
- 72 Do spec ure louerð. seinte Marie sone.
 Bi heuene bi erþe. bi sonne bi mone.
 Maidan Maregrete. i cusþe þe þi bone.
 Cum into þe ioie. þer þou scalt euer wone.
- 73 Maidan Maregrete. ir bone haueþe þenne.
 Malcus smit of myne heued. furyeuen is þe þe funne.
 Ðat ne duþe ic nou. for al þis worlþes wune.
 Ði louerð haet igrete te. þat tou leuest inne.
- 74 Bote þou do ase i bibbe. ne scalt tou neuer haue.
 De ioie þat is in heuene. ne lif boute care.
 Malcus þis iherbet. is swerde e gon out drawe.
 Smot of hire heued. þat wes hore lawe.

- 75 Michael ant gabriel. ant raffael here fere.
 Cherubin ant serafin. a þousenð þer were.
 Mit tapref ant mit fenserf. to heuene he ir bere.
 To hore louerdes blisse. ho was ym les ant dere.
- 76 Theobosius þe clerc. he wrot hire vie.
 Hire nource þat hir wist. 1 þe toun of asie.
 Ho ir þider beren. mid gode memorie.
 Ant makeben an chirche. ant þerine maden hire to lie.
- 77 Alle þat seke weren. ant þider wolde go.
 More hele hauben. are ahe[le]den ir fro
 De heie king of heuene. les us to don so.
 Dat we habben þe blisse. þat lest ouer ant oo.
- 78 Of þe swete meidan. þis is hire vie.
 Ð twenteuþe dai is hire. 1 þe time of iulie.
 Ihū crist þat was born. of seinte Marie.
 Far seinte Maregrete loue. of us haue mercie.

Amen. Amen. checun die Amen.

VARIOUS READINGS AND NOTES

TO

S. MARHERETE.

Fol. 37. a. 11. Pronounce *passiun* in three syllables. 12. *orode*. B. 16. *icudde*. B. better. 21. *þene*. B.

Fol. 37. b. 2. *leaf* is plural as well as singular in Saxon English; that it is to be taken here as plural appears by the Saxon copy in *Narratiunculæ*, by the Latin, and by the easier sense. 14. *Margarete*. B. 17. *pinfule*. B. better. 20. *lusten*. B.

Fol. 38. a. 4. *munnid*. R. but read *munnið*, *munnieð*. B. *Margarete*. B. and so on. 10. *wordliche*. R. 11. *ha warð* as *þeo*. R.

Fol. 38. b. 1. *muchel*. B. *drehheden* B. in margin, *drohen* in text. 6. *Margarete* as *ha wes ant wiste up oþe feld hire fost'modres schep. þe schimede ant schan*. B. This reading must be accepted. 7. *wastun*. R. *his hird hetterliche*. B. to be accepted. 8. *neomem*. R.

Fol. 39. a. 1. *while*. B. 3. *imene*. B. *ibodi*. B. 5. *hire*. R. *hit*. B. which seems necessary. *iwurðine*. B. 11. *onswerie*. B. 12. *bistewwed*. B. 15. *ra*. B. 17. *charden*. B. 21. *þe gios*. B.

Fol. 39. b. 4. *þeowe*. B. 7. *ihc*. R. 10. *as on*. R. *on ase on*. B., both *ons* by the corrector. 11. Some might interpret the writing as *Nai*, but see *ynet fol. 37. b. 11*, *yeue fol. 40. b. 5*. 15. *wari = wærg, malignus*, *Beda*, p. 580, line 40, an adjective taken substantively. 16. *utnune*. B., dropping *n*. 20. *hise*. B. making the pronoun a declinable adjective. 2. *Het hire iþe oðer dei bringen biuoren him*. B. rather improving the text.

Fol. 40. a. 2. *nebschet*. R. 7. *me to him seolf*. B. 9. *wondreðe*. *wið*. R. omitting *ne*. 11. *wei*. B. accusative. *begunne*. B. dropping *n*. 13. 14. *wið his wit*. B. 15. *bisheð*, an error; *buheð*, MSS. 16. *to eke*. B. The ancient *rya* becomes *se* in B. 20. 21. *aa*. R. a. B., the double letter only expresses a very long vowel, the older spelling was *ā*.

Fol. 40. b. 1. *forswelten*. B. more correctly. 2. *þerefter þine ban schulen beon forbernde*. B. a better reading. 3. *leue*. B. dropping *n*. 4. *min iweddede wife*. B. definite construction. 11. *hit*

ne se sare. B. 14. drede. B. more correctly. 18. Perhaps steort-naket: see Glossary. 22. Perhaps edie: eadie. B.

Fol. 41. a. 1. feng on, that is onfeng. cleopede to criste. B. 3. naut. B. omitted in R. 4. ne for wele nowþer. B. adds. mine fan þe feondes imene. B. *my foes the fiends (of hell) I mean* would be a better reading. 10. seme. B. the correct reading, conj. 3rd person. 14. walle. R. 17. þe þe. R. 18. 19. remden of reowðe ant meanden. B. a better alliteration.

Fol. 41. b. 5. unweoten buten wit. R. B. an inconvenient tautology. 7. an. R. 10. nulle ich. B. 14. feder, the Saxon English genitive. walle. R. 20. schalt eauer isar ant i sorhe swelten. B. 22. he owraððe warð for. B.

Fol. 42. a. 1. het swiðe bitterliche. B. by combining the readings the alliteration may be improved. 3. freoliche flesch. B. 4. ant ant. R. 5. bitrūmet. B. Psalm xxi. 14=15. A marginal annotation in a hand of the fifteenth century has interpreted the word *cum ronden*. 7. reowfule. B. 10. hunes. R. 11. Psalm xxi. 20=19, of þam hopnum þara anhyrna. Paris Psalter. fram hopnum anhyrnendra. Spelmans Psalter. Glede me godd wið þi gleo ant ʒef me hope of heale. B. 12. þurh þurh. R. 13. iculurene heowe. B. 17. ouercume. B. n dropped. 21. luðere reue of. B.

Fol. 42. b. 1. muche. B. a syllable dropped. 2. þider. B. þe heardeste iheortet, omitted by R.: the grammar is remarkable. 3. seorful. B. with termination of the definite construction. 9. limel, see Glossary to Layamon. 11. The construction here is that kind of apposition which the old grammarians called *σχήμα καθ' ὄλον καὶ μέρος*, "sinews" being part of "thee." 12. þu. R. omits. 15. do is conjunctive in an indirect question. 16. þe þulli. B. 19. of þe. B. 20. þu schalt. B. 22. selhen. R.

Fol. 43. a. 2. eche wunnen. B. 8. as me reat hire inwart. B. 12. eorliche. R. heorðliche. B. 14. weddede. B. a genitive plural on an older model than R.

Fol. 43. b. 3. deme. B. n dropped. 9. ne wraðþe þu þe mi wunne for sahe ʒ ich segge. B. 12. from þe wit unwitlese. R., from unwitlese. B., but the sense requires þe witlese. 14. ort. R. 19. ut. R. omits. 20. drakes. B. the true reading, but in fol. 46. b. 6. no variation. 22. blikeden. B. having the two nominatives for its subject, while blikede. R. has the nearer only.

Fol. 44. a. 2. ehnen steareden steappre. B. 3. brade. B. a better

plural. *ihurnde*. B. better for the definite construction. 6. *sparklinde*. R. After *nase*=*neose*. B. thus: Of his *speatwile* *muð* *spercled* *fur* *ut* *ant* of his *nease* *purles* *preste* *smoðrinde* *smoke* *smecche* *forcuðest*. 8. *scheate*. B. for *lahte*. 12. *jeapede*. B. *gaped*. 13. *crenge wið*. B. 14. *forswolhe*. B. dropping *n*. 18. *unsehene*. B. definite construction. 19. *ituðet*, that is *ȝetȝeð*. 21. *an*. R. for *ant*.

Fol. 44. b. 3. *eisful*, that is, *egeȝful*. 4. *eile*, subjunctive of *eȝlan*, *to ail*: *eih*. B. 6. *heieð þe*. R. 7. *þe*. B. for *þ*. *þeos flodes*. R. 8. *þe fihinde fuheles*. B. 10. *rune wiðuten euch reste*. B. 12. *ah sturieð aa mare*. R. omits. 14. *flede*. B. dropping *n*. 19. *loke*. B. better: the termination *-i* at this stage of the language belongs to the indicative present first person. 20. *oþe*. B. 21. *þe*. B.

Fol. 45. a. 2. *cunnes*. B., a frequent spelling, not etymologically correct, but making a short vowel, *his*. R. 3. *i'* is a mode of writing *ich*; *iwurðe*. B. 5. *afatien*. R. but *aȝatien* means *plaudere*, not *set foot on*. 6. *beore*. B. dropping *n*. 13. *Wle*=*ploh*, *ploeg*, *fimbria*, *fringe*. Lye. Andreas 2941. *ile*. B. 18. *read rather edie*; *eadi*. B. The dragon was then not a mere *δράκων*, but a monster as in heraldry: compare *amidships*. 19. *meoppnan*, *to mar*.

Fol. 45. b. 1. *muche*. B. dropping a syllable. 6. *iborene*. B. a plural. *blostme*. B.: but *blosm* is a more correct spelling than *bloȝtma*, since the *radix* is *blos*=*flos* as in *ȝflosere*, *florere*, and *m* is participial for *mentum*. 7. *ant*. R. omits. of *meidenes bosum*. B. 10. *walle*. R. 14. Here is probably some error in the Latin transcript which the English writer used. *Vidi ceruicem meam florentem*. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 18. *Vidi crucem meam florentem*. MS. Harl. 2801. fol. 64. b. There had been some unintelligible contraction in the earlier Latin. The text agrees here with the earlier English. *Narratiunculæ*, p. 44=fol. 73. a. 30. 15. *hu þe feond*. B. 16. *sturede aweiwart*. B. 17. *þe þurs*. B. 20. *orgel*=the French *orgueil*, coming from a Frankish source doubtless. Here we have a fresh proof of the affinity of the English with the Hellenic. In *ὄργαν*, *to swell*, resides the original idea of both the old English *Orgel*, *pride*, and of *ὀργή*, *anger*: the conjecture about an earlier indifferent meaning of *ὀργή* as *temper*, *disposition*, cannot stand against this comparison. *Gebolzen*, *bellied out*, *puffed*, is in like manner frequently used for *angry*. *earheliche auellet*. B. *miserably*. 21. *hpaca*.

Fol. 46. a. 6. adu. R. 9. ich þonki. B. 14. glistide. R. ʒimstan. R. which hurts the alliteration. 15. unseheliche. B.: this neglect of the final *e* of the plural is a step more towards the modern usage: we have it here only as a slip of the scribe; but a significant slip. 16. anuald þe. B. 21. sorhfulest. B. Marherete. B.

Fol. 46. b. 2. bidest. B. 5. ant islein. B. improving the alliteration. 9. þu cwenctest ant. B. makedest. R. 13. igrap þat grisliche þing. B. 16. riht fot. B. swire ant fong. B. 21. houene. R. 22. þa þu weorredest me. B. adds.

Fol. 47. a. 2. þeose word. B., the more ancient neuter plural *porð*. 3. gast. R. omits. gremie. B. dropping *ŋ*. 5. astenche. B. dropping *ŋ*. 6. þe of. B. 9. blissen. B. 13. deorewurðe. B. reache. B. dropping *ŋ*. 16. te. B. by the usual assimilation. heo. R. omits. to hire. R. doubles. 19. to þ. B. 20. of wheat. R. omits. 22. ediest. R.

Fol. 47. b. 1. unwillen. B. better. milde meiden. B. 2. bigon to breoken on sp. B. 3. Wult tu. B. 7. efden. R. ham. B. adds. 9. nuþe. B. 11. rufines þe rehe. B. 13. nart tu wummon oþre wummen ilich. B. 15. þe. B. 17. blescedest ant makedest. B. mihti rode. B. multiplying the alliteration. 19. lokin. R. 20. wiht. B. 22. bute ich hit am. B. the old way of speaking.

Fol. 48. a. 1. ich ga aa b. B. 2. fohli. R. 4. Looking again at the MS. it seems to read *eis weis*; *eanies weis*. B. Wise is feminine, but this may be *Ways*, *æniger peger*. 5. þe. B. 10. uuel. R. omits. 12. to. R. 20. lates. R. *manners*. 22. leoteð me ne ne letteð. B.

Fol. 48. b. 1. ham. R. omits. 5. seoluen. B. 7. cuðe þe. R. omits. ouercume. B. dropping *ŋ*. 11. wlustes. R. a slip of the pen. 13. do. B. dropping *ŋ*. neauer ne beon idel. B. better. hali monne bone for ham wið hare ahne. B. which clears up the sense. 15. benen aʒein hare unwerste þohtes þ ich in ham þudde þenchen. B. 22. bimon. R.

Fol. 49. a. 2. engles murne. B. omitting *ŋ*. 3. lahhe. B. dropping *ŋ*. lihte. B. dropping *ŋ*. 6. þat sunne. B. see art. 39. Sunne is fem. 9. te licunge of þat fleschliche lust. 11. Read so me for so man, or so men. 17. bið. B. 19. sotliche. B. 21. heorten. B. 22. hwil þat ha. B. nis ter. R. A little later than 1200 A.D. it was customary to change *þ* into *t* after *s*.

Fol. 49. b. 1. Add ne beo from B. 2. ne. R. omits. 3. þat. B.

6. leas. R. omits. 7. sperki. B. 10. of hare heorte. B. 12. wite. B. dropping \mathfrak{u} . 13. hwuch wunder. B. no doubt the true text. 14. gað forð. B. 19. for ah þeo R. has ant. 22. me sumdel ideruet. B.

Fol. 50. a. 5. wepnen wumme allunge aren. B. enlarging the alliteration. 6. þer. R. þurh. B. 8. alre wundest. R. 10. heo of beoð ierdet. R. 12. wew. R. with a point under the third letter. wei. B. 14. Stew þe. B.: rightly, the verb is active. 16. heane 3e hali men. B. correctly. 17. Liðebige is a compound of Lithe, *limp, supple*, and Bow, *bend*; it occurs in the Homilies, vol. ii. p. 242. leoðebei. R. 20. wuneð wummon in þe ant hu he com in to þe. B. makie. B. dropping \mathfrak{u} .

Fol. 50. b. 1. of þin. B. 4. ant hwuch se. B. adds. 5. forþelde. B. dropping \mathfrak{u} . 7. Se qð he ich mot nede. B. adds. *So quoth he I needs must.* 9. schulde. B. wið talen. B. 10. iameines. B. 11. ant for. B. omits ant. 12. seche. B. dropping \mathfrak{u} . 14. al þet measte deal. B. yet ðæl is masculine. 15. eadi. B. read in text edie: hure. R. 17. mahe. B. dropping \mathfrak{u} . riht. R. doubles. 19. mihte of. R. omits. iborhen. B. a better reading from beorþen. 21. pite. B. dropping \mathfrak{u} . R. omits it. 22. 3ef þu wite wult hwi we weorið meast rihtwise þeines R. omits.

Fol. 51. a. 1. beoð. B. 3. holes. B. which would be scarcely to be unravelled. 7. ne beo glede. B. dropping \mathfrak{u} . R. omits. 10. ogodes half. B. 12. uorð warpe. B. dropping \mathfrak{u} . The Miltonian picture of the alternation of heat and cold in the pit of hell is found as early as Cædmon. Ah þu. B. better. 17. þoa. R. In þe world. R. omits þe. 18. alre þinge. B. 19. na. B. omits. feond. B.

Fol. 51. b. 4. reue. R. 5. beide. B. 6. ich bidde. B. wurðgi. B. 7. ibore. B. dropping \mathfrak{u} . 9. þat tu þe. B. þe. R. omits. 11. heouenliche. B. 12. ihu crist. B. adds. wurchest. B. 17. Both in B. and R. steortnaket apparently. 21. snercte. B.

Fol. 52. a. 3. to bidden. B. adds. dauifes. B. 4. fur. R. omits. 5. te lei. R. omits. imine. B. mu. R. 9. deide. R. mi deað. B. 10. þe. R. 13. sunderliche. B. 16. B. differs. 19. druncnin. R. 20. hehte. R. cleope. R.

Fol. 52. b. 4. þe. B. 5. festne mi. R. 9. ant on his deorewurðe sunes. R. omits. 11. ant to cwaiien. B. adds. 15. This is apparently loftsong, and so it was read by Sir Frederic Madden, *Layamon*, vol. iii. p. 439, but it occurs plainly as *Lostsong* in *Si sciret*,

fol. 8. b. 14, fol. 9. b. 14. with Titus collated. 17. Psalm xciii. = xcii. 19. am. R. 20. þe. B.

Fol. 53. a. 1. bruken in blisse buten ende crunene brihtest. B. 3. weren. R. omits. 5. caplimet is an error arising out of Decapolim et. 6. aheue. B. dropping *n*. 7. martyrs. B. 8. ward. R. omits. 9. wodschiþe. B. wið blikinde ant bitel brond. B. adds. 11. þe. B. 13. wiðute. B. dropping *n*. and coming nearer to our modern Without. 14. þat. B. 15. is. R. omits. 16. seolð. R. is. R. We see sometimes tokens of a loss of *H* in *His*, as *H* has been lost in *Hit*. 19. bide. B. the true spelling. 21. forte cneolin. B. This is now called vulgar English.

Fol. 53. b. 1. domes. B. 6. merkedest þe heouene ant mote wið þi strahte hond ant wið þe icluhte þe eorðe. B. storest. R. Streopan is *rule* generally; as in Introduction to the laws of Edward and Guðrum. For the sense cf. Psalm lxxxix. 7. wiht þe. B. 9. mi. B. 13. liðeliche. R. 17. ham. R. pin. R. 18. ant mi pine. B. adds. hendliche. B. 21. deoffe. B. 22. lu ends the folio in R. and begins the next.

Fol. 54. a. 1. him. B. ham. R. This is a plural and a construction κατὰ τὸ σημαίνόμενον, after the sense, somewhat as the Hellenes took the same liberty with ὅστις; Δίκη γὰρ οὐκ ἔνεστιν ὀφθαλμοῖς βροτῶν, ὅστις. So above fol. 53. b. 17. 5. þer. B. ahþan in older English. 11. tþian in O. E. 15. oder. R. 17. ne ne. B., that is *nor ne*. 22. resteð. R. turne. B. dropping *n*.

Fol. 54. b. 1. for ich kepe þe. B. adds. 2. The modern English *Hie* representing an old *Hian* for *Hihan*, *Higan*. 4. wealde. B. dropping *n*. 4. þat ich iwald ah. B. with better rhythm. 6. schulden. R. 9. hwer. R. 12. bluðeliche. 14. icore. B. dropping *n*. 15. Wealdent of alle iwrahte þinges. 18. al. R. omits. 20. baðe. B. 21. þreo ant tah an in hades to tweamet.

Fol. 55. a. 7. nedunge. B., but adverbs in -lunge, as blindlunge, also existed in the language, as well as those in -unge. 14. þene. B. mit tet ilke. B. inserts *merci* ant *milce*. B. 17. of leome. B.

Fol. 55. b. 3. Sihen in the sense *ascend* deserves remark, it is usually *descend*. 4. sweteste. B. 5. dñs. dñ. sabaot. B. *Lord God of Sabaot*. heouenliche weordes. B., that is, *pepoð* with the new plural termination. 9. Both texts have traces of a defective Latin copy: the true sense was, *Et uenientes demones ad reliquias beatæ Margaretæ torquebantur. Infirmi uenientes sanabantur a lan-*

guoribus suis et credebant. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 33. b. 12. into antioches burh. B. 13. rgaue. R. gandame. R. 14. inclytæ matronæ. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 34. a. Sindentiæ matronæ. MS. Harl. 2801. fol. 65. b. 17. ant hire bonen þat ha bed ? wrat o boc felle. B. 18. al. R. omits.

Fol. 56. a. 7. ei. R. ; this form is also frequent in Layamon and cotemporary authors. 10. fulet. B. *fouled*. ant we bituhe. B. ; here *n* is dropped. 11. iseo. B. dropping *n*. 14. eorliche. R. eorð. B.

S. MARGARETE þAT HOLI MAIDE.

- Line 38. MS. has, For oure louerdes to deþe to beo ibroȝt.
 — 146. a fille, so Thomas Beket 946. *filum, thread*.
 — 157. swye, probably *silent*.
 — 158. whar for *whether* ; the pronoun Whether suffers in Islandic the same contraction.
 — 289. So MS.
 — 317. So MS.

MEIDAN MAREGRETE.

- Quatrain 1, line 1. preit. Hickes.
 — 10, — 3. cumraden. H.
 — 17, — 1. *to the ninth generation*.
 — 18, — 2. *at all*. H. *at a haw, a small berry*. C.
 — 18, — 4. leueð. H. read leuet.
 — 20, — 1. cumnen. H. read cumen.
 — 25, — 1. struen. H.
 — 25, — 2. struen. H. read striuen.
 — 25, — 4. med. H. read mod.
 — 28, — 1. M. speaks.
 — 32, — 1. M. speaks.
 — 33, — 3. insert is.
 — 36, — 1. þe. H. twice.
 — 38, — 1. M. speaks.
 — 39, — 1. read heitte. See 55, 2.
 — 41, — 3. fou. H. absurdly.
 — 45, — 3. mitten by nunnation ? Layamon 1194.
 — 47, — 2. hin=hine, H. expressly : he read as printed.
 — 57, — 1. M. speaks.
 — 66, — 3. H. amends today.
 — 67, — 1. acue. H.
 — 72, — 2. soun. H.
 — 74, — 3. iherdes. H.

SEINTE MARHARETE MODERNIZED.

N.B. Where the modernization differs from the printed text, it is based upon the collation of MS. B. seen in the notes.

Saint Margaret the Maiden and Martyr.

In the Fathers and in the Sons and in the Holy Ghosts name,
here beginneth the lifeleading and the passion of Saint Margaret.

After our Lords pain | and his passion, | and his death on rood, |
and his arising from death, | and after his upstying (*ascending*), |
as he sty (*ascended*) to heaven, | were many martyrs, | weapon-
men both and wife-men, (*men and women*) | to deaths various
y-done | for the name of Drihten (*the Lord*) ; | and as y-known
champions, | overcame and down-cast | their foes of three kinds, |
the fiend and this wicked world | and their leik-hams (*bodies*)
lusts ; | and went from these wearinesses | to well-doing and to
eternal win(somenesses) | y-crowned to Christ.

Then yet were many more, | than now be, misbelieving men, |
who heyed (*extolled*) and herried (*glorified*) | heathen mamnets |
of stocks and of stones, | works ywrought. | But I a Gods thew
(*servant*) | Theotimus y-named | y-learned in Gods law | have
y-read and araught (*considered*) | many various leaves ; | and never
in no stead | ne might I understand | of none that were worthy |
for to be y-worshipt | as, it behoves us, Drihten, | but the high
Healer alone, | that is in heaven, | who dwelt, while his will was, |
among worldly men, | and cured blind, | the dumb and the deaf, |
and the dead raised | to life and to light, | and crowned his
y-chosen, | who death drie (*endure*) for him | or any harm : | and
all christian men | that be of Christ ycleped | as, if so be, they
profit of their name, | have gained the life, | that eternally y-last-
eth ; | each baptized in font | in the almighty Fathers name | and
in the wise Sons name | and in the Holy Ghosts. | Was in the same
time | living in land | the blessed maiden, | Margaret by name, |
that fought with the fiend | and with her earthly limbs ; | and over-
came and down-cast them : | and I obtained it y-written | of the writer
then | all her passion | and her painful death | that she dro (*suf-
fered*) for Drihten. | Let-hearken all who may | and hearing have, |
widows and the wedded, | and maidens namely, | let-listen very

yearningly, | how they shall love | the loving lord, | and live in
 maidenhood, | that to him is of virtues liefest, | so that they may |
 [fol. 38. a.] through the blessed maiden, | that we mention to day, |
 with maidenhoods mensk (*grace*) | that merry maidens song |
 sing with this maiden | and with the heavenly herd (*host*) | eter-
 nally in heaven.

This maiden whom we mention, | was Margaret y-haten (*called*), |
 and her fleshly father | Theodosius hatte (*was called*), | of the
 heathen folk | patriarch and prince. | And she, as the dear-
 worthy | Drihten (*Lord*) it decreed, | was y-brought into a bo-
 rough, | to feed and to foster, | from the mickle Antioch | fifteen
 miles. | Then she had of eld (*age*) | fifteen years; | and her mother
 was y-went (*gone*) the way | which worldly men | alone should y-
 wend. | She became to them that had y-wist (*known*) | and y-weened
 (*thought of*) her | the longer the liefer; | and all her loved, that
 on her looked, | as her that loved God, | the heavenly lord; | and
 (she) had grace | of the Holy Ghost, | so that she chose him | to
 love and to lemman; | and be-took into his hand | the mensk
 (*grace*) of her maidenhood, | to wit (*look after*) and to wield, |
 with all herself. | Thus she was and wist (*looked after*), | meekest
 one maiden, | with other maidens, on the field, | her foster-mothers
 ownings. | She y-heard on each half (*side*) of her, | how man drew
 to death | Christs y-chosen | for right belief; | and (she) yearned
 and would yearnly (*desirously willed*), | if Gods will were (so), |
 that she might be | one of the mothers-bairns | [fol. 38. b.] that so
 much dro (*suffered, pl.*) for Drihten. | It be-tid about a stound
 (*hour, time*) | that there came out of Asia | toward Antioch | of
 the fiend a foster (one) | to herry (*glorify*) in the high borough |
 his heathen gods, | Olibrius (he) hatte (*was called*) sherriff of that
 land, | who all them who believed | on the living God | for-did
 (*destroyed*) and for-deemed. | But as he went one day his way | he
 saw this seely maiden, | Margaret, | (as she was and wist, | up on
 the field, | her foster-mothers sheep, | who shimmered) and shone |
 all of wult (*aspect*) and westm (*growth*); | and het (*ordered*) his
 hetterly (*persecuting*) herd | to nab her quick. | O. "If she is free
 woman | I her will have | and to wife hold. | If she thewe (*ser-
 vant, f.*) is | I choose her to chevese (*concubine*), | and her will free |
 with gersom (*treasure*) and with gold. | And well to her shall
 worth (*become*) | for her lovesome leer (*complexion*) | with all that

I wield." | As these knights would warp (*cast*) hands on her, | she began to clepe | and call thus to Christ.

M. "Have, Lord, milce (*mildness*) and mercy of thy woman: | nor let not thou never | my soul be for-lost | with the forlorn, | nor with the lither my life | that be all bloody | be-bloodied with sin. | Jesu Christ, Gods son | be thou ever my glee and my gladden-ing. | Thee may I aye more hey (*extol*), and herry (*glorify*). | Hold, High Healer, my heart, I beseech thee | in true belief | and be-wit (*look after, protect*) thou my body | which is (to thee) all betaken | from fleshly filths; | that never my soul | ne be with sin y-soiled | through the leik-hams (*bodys*) lust | which [fol. 39. a.] a little while liketh (*pleases*). | Lord, list now to me, | I have a dear gem-stone | and I have it y-given thee | my maidenhood I mean; | blossom brightest in body | which it beareth; and be-wit (*look to it*) well | nor let thou never the unwight (*evil wight*) | warp (*cast*) it in the mire, | for it is so lief to thee, | (as) it is to him of things loathsome. | He warreth and warpeth (*turneth*) | ever there-toward with all kinds wrenches | (*tricks of all kinds*). | Lord, do thou ward me | and wit (*look after, keep*) it ever to thee: | nor thole (*bear, suffer*) thou ever the unwight (*evil wight*) | that he worry my wit, | nor make-to-wane my wisdom: | but send me thy sonde (*thing sent, message*) | High Healer of heaven, | which may couth (*make to know*) me and ken (*make to know*) | how I shall answer | this hateful sherrieff. | For I y-see me, Lord, be-stead and be-stood | as lamb with wood (*mad*) wolves, | and as the fowl which is fangen (*taken*) | in the fowlers gryne (*trap*), | and as fish hung on hook, | as the roe y-nabbed in the net. | High Healer (*Saviour*), help me now, | nor leave me never in lither (*bad*) mens hands."

The knights for that she spake thus | turned each again, and say to their lord, | "Ne may thy might have | no communion with this maiden | for ne herrieth (*glorifieth*) she none | of our heathen gods, | but be-lieveth on the Lord, | that Jews for-doomed (*wrongly doomed*) | and heathen on-hung | and heaved up on rood." | Olibrius the lither (*bad*), [fol. 39. b.] when he this y-heard, | changed his cheer, | and bade bring her before him belive (*instantly*). | Soon as she y-come was | he cleped to her thus, | "Couth (*make to know*) me," quoth he, | "if thou art foster of free man, | or a thewe (*servant, fem.*) woman." | The blessed maiden Margaret | soon him answered; | "Free woman I am and yet Gods

thewe." "Yea," quoth he, "and what god | heyest (*extollest*) thou and hear-som-est (*obeyest*)." | "I hey," quoth she, "God the Father, | and his dear-worthy son | Jesu Christ (he) hatte (*is called*), | and to him I have (as) maiden | my maidenhood granted, | and love (him) as lemman | and believe on as lord." | "Yea," quoth he, loud, | "believest thou and lovest him, | who ruthfully died | and drearily on rood?" | "Yea," quoth she, "but they, | who weened for to for-do (*destroy*) him, | thine forefathers, | are for-faren (*gone to ruin*) ruefully | and forlorn litherly (*badly*); | and he liveth king-bairn | y-crowned in his kingdom | kaisar of kings | eternally in heaven." | The malignant(one) at these words | became nabbed (*taken*) wrath | and bid her cast into quartern (*prison*) | and into qualm-house (*torment-house*), | till that he had better | bethought him in what wise | he would mar her maidenhood: | and (he) fared him since (*subsequently*) into Antioch, | and heyed (*extolled*) his heathen gods, | as it belonged and lay to | his lither (*bad*) belief. | (He) bade bring her before him, | and she was soon y-brought forth, | and he began to say, | "Maiden [fol. 40. a.] have mercy | and milce (*mildness, compassion*) of thy self. | Take yeme (*care*) of thy youth | and of thy seemly shape and of thy sheen nebship (*face*). | Work after my will | and worship my mammets, | and to thee shall well become | with all that I in world own | and in (my) wield (*power*) have." | Margaret mildest | and of maidens meekest | answered him and said, | "Wit thou if thou wilt, | for he it wot (*knows*) full well, | who has y-sealed to him | myself and my maidenhood; | that thou ne mayest in no wise | with weal nor with winsomeness, | with woe nor with wandred (*harm*) | nor with no worldly thing | wend (*turn*) me nor wrench (me) | out of the way, | in which I am begun to go: | and unworthy, that wit thou well, | to me be thy words; | for him alone I love | and have to my belief, | who wieldeth and wisseth (*makes to know, directs*) through his will | winds and the weathers (*storms*) | and all that beset is | with sea and with sun, | both above and beneath, | all bow to him and bend. | To eke (*increase*) this that he is | so mighty and so mainful, | he is loveliest life | for to look upon, | and sweetest to smell, | nor his sweet savour | nor his almighty might | nor his moilless (*spotless*) lovesome leik (*body*) ne may | never lessen nor a-lie (*lie, abate*), | for he a-lies never | but liveth aye in ar (*honour*), | and all that in him lieth, | lasteth aye

(ever) more." | "Let," quoth Olibrius, "ne beeth this word nought
 worth. | But a somewhat wit thou, [fol. 40. b.] | but if thou swike
 (cease) em, | my sword shall for-swelt (*kill*) | and for-swallow thy
 flesh, | and thereafter thy bones shall be for-burned (*burned to
 dust*) | on burning gledes. | But if thou wilt believe me | thou shalt
 be my lemman | and my wife y-wedded, | and wield as lady | all
 that I in wield (*power*) own | and am lord of." | "I give thee
 well," (*make my acknowledgements*) quoth she, "of thy behest
 (offer), but have thou it (*keep it to thyself*) and thy love: | for I
 have a liefer (*dearer one*) whom I will for none, | leave nor lose. |
 Thou swinkest thee (*toilest*) too swithy (*much*) | and warpest
 (castest), (me is woe for it,) | away thy while (*time*); | for to me
 is all one | thine olecing (*flattery*) and thine awe. | I will betake |
 my body to every bitterness | that thou canst be-think of, | be it
 never so derf (*painful*) | to drie (*suffer*) and to dure, | with that
 (provided that) I may | maidens mede have in heaven. | Drihten
 (the Lord) died for us | the dear-worthy lord, | and ne dread I no
 death | for to drie (*endure*) for him. | He has his mark on me y-
 sealed | with his own seal; | nor may us (two) neither life nor
 death | twin (*divide*) a-two." | "Aye," quoth he, "is it so? | nab
 her swithy" (*quick*) quoth he to the quellers (*killers*). "Strip
 her stark naked, | and hang her on high, | and beat her bare body |
 with bitter besoms." | The a-waried with-laws (*curled infidels*) |
 laid so litherly (*badly*) | on her lovely leik (*body*) | that it broke
 over all | and lathered of blood. | The blessed maiden a-hove her
 heart | heaved upward [fol. 41. a.] to the heaven, | and began this
 prayer: | "Lord, in thee is all that I hope, | hold me now my wit
 so, | and my will to thee, | that it for-worth (*perish*) not | for wo
 that man may do me. | Nor leave (*give leave to*) thou never my
 foes, | these fiends of hell, | have nor hold | their hoker (*malice*) of
 me; | as they would if they might | a-warp (*cast away*) me. | But
 so ne shall they me, | nor none other that aright loveth thee. |
 Heavenly Lord, thy name be y-blessed: | Lord look to me, | and
 have mercy of me: | soften my sore | and salve me mine wounds |
 that it may neither seem | nor appear by my semblance | that I
 derf drie (*endure harm*)."

The quellers (*killers*) laid so | litherly (*badly*) on her leik (*body*) |
 that the blood burst out; | and streamed adown from her body |
 as a stream doth from a spring. | Olibrius the lither | reeve with-

out ruth | while man yarded (*girded, beat*) her thus | yammeringly,
yeyed (*cried*). | "Stop now and stay | thine unwitty words, | and
hearken, maiden, to my rede (*counsel*), | and well to thee shall
worth (*become*).” | All that there were weapon-men both and wife-
men (*both men and women*) out of ruth, | moaned-for this maiden, |
and some of em said, | “Margaret, Margaret, | maiden so much
worth | if thou well wouldest, (*should be willing*), | woe is us that
we y-see | thy soft lovely leik (*body*) | to-loken (*torn to pieces*) so
loathly. | Wellaway! [fol. 41. b.] Woman! | What wult (*aspect,*
beauty) thou locest | and for-lettest (*lettest go to ruin*) for thy mis-
belief. | The reeve is ruefully wrath, | and will, I wis, for-do (*do to*
ruin) thee; | but love now and believe him, | and thou shalt,
woman, most | winsomeness and weal wield.” | “O!” quoth Mar-
garet, “wretches unwitty, | wellaway! what ween ye | if my leik
(*body*) is to-loken (*torn to pieces*), | my soul shall rest with the
righteous. | Sorrow and leiks (*body's*) sore | is health of souls. | But
believe ye, I rede (*advise*) you, | on the loving God, | mighty and
mainful | and full of every good, | who heareth them that to him
clepe | and openeth heavens gates. | For you I ne will hear, | nor
bend to none of your gods, | that dumb be and deaf, | and blind but
(*without*) might, | with mans hand y-maked. | But thou workest,”
quoth she to Olibrius, “the works of thine father the lither (*bad*)
one, | of the fiend of hell. | But, thou heathen hound, | the High
Healer (*Saviour*) is my help: | and if he have granted to thee |
mine leik (*body*) to luken (*tear*); | he will hateful reeve | a-rid my
soul | out of thine hands, | and heave her (*it*) to heaven. | Though
thou hang me here, | thou grisly gray one | thou lither (*bad*) lion |
loath to God. | Thy might shall un-mickle (*diminish*) | and melt
to right nought; | and thou shalt be ever in care, | and in sorrow.
I game with God | and am glad without end.” | He from wrath
fared (*went*) | nigh out [fol. 42. a.] of his y-wits, | and bade very
hetterly (*persecutingly*) | hang her on high up, | higher than she
ere was, | and with sword sharp | and with awls of iron | her lovely
leik (*body*) | to wring and to rend. | And she be-saw (*looked*) up on
high | and began to say.

“Hell hounds, Lord, have be-trooped me, | and their rede,
(*counsel*) that humbleth me. | They have all be-set me. | But thou,
High Healer, be | about me to help (me). | A-rid, rueful God, | my
soul of swords edge | and of hounds hand; | for ne have I but her

(*it*) only. | Loose me, Lord, out of the lions mouth, | and my meek mildship | from the one-horneds horns (*horns of the unicorn*). | Glad me with thy glee, God, | and hope of heal (*salvation*), | that my prayer may | through-drill (*pierce*) the welkin. | Send me thy sonde (*sending*) | in culvers (*doves*) y-leik (*body, form*), | which may-come me to help; | that I my maidenhood may wit (*look to, preserve*) | unto thee unwemmed (*unpolluted*); | and leave me (*give me leave*) yet (*further*), Lord, | if thy will is, to y-see | that a-waried (*cursed*) wight | that warreth against me. | And make-known thy might on me, | Almighty God, | that I him overcome may; | so that all maidens ever more through me | the more may trust on thee. | Be thy name y-blessed | of all blee (*hue*) brightest, | to all worlds world (*ages age, age of ages*) | aye on eke-ness (*eternity*). Amen."

While that Margaret spake thus | man to-lec her (*tore her to pieces*); | so that the evil reeve | for the strong running | of the bloody stream, | nor none other that there was, | ne might for mickle horror | look thitherwards; | but (they) hid their heads | the hardest y-hearted | under their mantles, | for the sorrowful sore | that they on her y-saw. | Yet spake and said Olibrius the lither (*bad*), | "What holds maiden, | that thou ne bowest to me; | nor ne wilt have milce (*mildness*) | nor mercy of thy self; | or ne feelest thou thy flesh | all to-loken (*torn to pieces*) and to-limbed (*torn limb from limb*) | through that I ordered. | But bow now and bend to me | ere thou die of derf (*harmful*) death | and of dreary; | for if thou ne dost not, | thou shalt swelt (*die*) through sword | and be all limb-meal to-loken (*torn to pieces*); | and then I shall tell (*count*), | when thou all to-torn art | in each ones sight | who sitteth now and seeth thee, | all thine sinews." | "But hateful hound," quoth she then, "though thou all so do | me shendest (*hurtest*) thou nought. | When my soul be before | Gods sight in heaven, | little is it to me | what man may do by me, | and by my body in earth. | But thee it should shame, | thou shameless shuck (*devil*), | if thou shame knewest, | that such a moot (*debate*) holdest | with a young maiden, | and spillest all thy while (*time*), | and ne speedest nought. | For if I should-work the will of the flesh, | that thou farest all as thou wilt with, | my soul should sink | all so as thine shall | to sorrow in hell; | and for that I will well (*am very willing*) | that my flesh for-fare (*go to ruin*)

here, | that soft Jesu may-crown my soul | in seeliness of heaven ;
 [fol. 43.] | and after doomsday do (*put*) em both together | to weal
 and to winsomenesses through-wonning (*ever dwelling, everlasting*).” | He became so wrath that for nigh wood (*mad*) | he would
 y-worth (*become*). | (He) bade his chosen Nubians | cast her in
 (the) qualm-house (*torture-house*) and man so did soon ; and it was
 as though it were the seventh hour of the day, | that man drew
 her thus, | into darkest won (*dwelling*) | and worst to won in
 (*dwell in*). | And she heaved up her hand | and blessed all her
 body | with the high rood token. | As man led her inward, | she
 began to bid (*pray*) | this boon (*prayer*) to our Lord. | “ Dear-
 worthy Drihten (*Lord*) | though thy dooms be dern (*secret*), | all
 they be doughty. | All heavenly things | and earthly both, | how
 to thee and bend. | Thou art hope and help | to all that thee
 herry (*glorify*). | Thou art foster and father | to helpless children. |
 Thou art the y-weddeds weal, | and widows warrant, | and maidens
 meed. | Thou art winsomeness of the world, | Jesu Christ kings-
 bairn ; | God kindled (*begotten*) of God, | as light is of leem
 (*gleam*). | Look, Lord, to me, | my life, my love, my lemman, |
 milce (*be mild*) to me, thy maiden. | Mine own fleshly father | did
 (*put*) and drove me away | his only daughter, | and mine friends
 are to me, | Lord, for thy love, | foemen and fiends (*enemies*). |
 But thee I have, High Healer, | both for father and for friend. |
 Ne for-let (*let go to ruin*) [fol. 43. b.] thou me not, | loving Lord ; |
 behold me and help me ; | and leave me (*give me leave*) that I may lay
 eyes | upon the lither (*bad*) unwight (*wicked wight*) | that warreth
 against me ; | and let me deem against him, | Drihten (*Lord*) of
 doom. | He humbleth and hateth me, | and I it never ne wist |
 that he had harm of me. | But such is his kind (*nature*) | and so
 full is of atter (*venom*) | his ond-ful (*full of malice*) heart, | that
 he hateth each good ; | and each holy thing, | and hallowing (*salu-
 tary*) is to him loath. | Thou art, Drihten (*Lord*), doomsman | of
 quick and of dead. | Deem between us two ; | nor become-wrath
 thou for no saying that I say. | For one thing I beseech ever, |
 and over all, that thou wit (*look after, preserve*) to me | my maiden-
 hood unmarred ; | my soul from sin ; | my wit and my wisdom |
 from the witless wight. | In thee is, my Healer, | all that I will. |
 Be thou all y-blessed, | ord-frum (*beginning*) and end, | and ord
 (*origin*) aye in eke-ness (*eternity*). Amen.”

Her foster mother was one | that frofred (*comforted*) her, and
 came to the qualm-house (*torture-house*), | and brought to her for
 food bread | and burns (*brooks*) drink that she by-lived (*ate and
 drank*). | She then and many more beheld through an eye-hole |
 as she bade her beads (*said her prayers*). | And (there) came out of
 a hurn (*corner*) | hyingly (*hastily*) toward her | an unwight (*wicked
 wight*) of helle | in a dragons leik (*form*) | so grisly that it agrose
 (*terrified*) em | with that they saw (it). | That unseely-one glistened |
 as-if it overgilt were; | his locks and his long beard | blazed [fol.
 44. a.] all of gold, | and his grisly teeth | seemed of swart iron, | and
 his two eyes | steeper (*more burning*) than stars | and than gem-
 stones; | and broad as basins. | In his y-horned head on either half
 (*side*) | on his high hoked nose | thrust smothering smoke out |
 of smack (*taste*) for-cuthest (*most known for bad*); | and from his
 sputtering mouth | sparkled fire out; | and out went his tongue so
 long, | that he swung her (*it, tongue is fem.*) all about his swere
 (*neck*), | and it seemed as though a sharp sword | out-of his mouth
 went, | that glistened as (a) gleam doth, | and lightened all of ley
 (*leg, flame*); | and all became that stead | of strong and stark
 stench (full), | and of this shuck (*devil*) shadow | it shimmered
 and shone all. | He stretched him(self) and stirred toward | this
 meek maiden, | and yawned with his wide jaw | upon her un-
 gainly; | and began to croak | and to crane out (his) swere
 (*neck*) | as he that her would for-swallow altogether. | If she
 a-grisen (*terrified*) was | of that grisly grim-one | ne was it not
 much wonder. | Her blee (*complexion*) began to bleach, | for the
 gryre (*terror*) that gripped her, | and for the ferly (*strange*)
 affright. | (She) forgot her boon (*prayer*) | that she y-bidden
 (*prayed*) had | so that she might y-see the unseen unwight, | nor
 naught ne thought thereon that to her now was | y-granted her
 boon (*prayer*), | but smote smartly adown | her knees to the
 earth; | and heaved her hands | on high toward heaven, | and with
 this boon (*prayer*) to Christ thus cleped.

"Invisible God | of each good full, | whose wrath is so grimly, |
 that hells inhabitants, | and heavens, and all quick things | quake
 there against (*in presence of it*); | against this awful wight | that
 it ne ail me naught, | help me, my Lord! | Thou wroughtest and
 wieldest | all worldly things; | they hey (*extol*) thee and herry
 (*glorify*) in heaven | and all the things that eard (*dwell*) in earth, |

the fishes that in the floods | float (*swim*) with fins, | the fowls that fly by the air, | and all that y-wrought is, | worketh what thy will is, | and holdeth thy hests but man only. | The sun rakes (*runs*) her (*its, sun is fem.*) run (*course*) | without each (*any*) rest. | The moon and the stars, | they wheel by the welkin, | stop not nor studge | but stir aye more (*evermore*) | nor nowhither from the way | that thou hast y-wrought em | ne wrench (*twist*) they never. | Thou steerest the seastream | that it flood ne may | further than thou markedst. | The winds, the weathers (*storms*), | the woods, and the waters, | bow to thee and bend. | Fiends have fear | and angels of thine awe (*awfulness*). | The worms (*creeping things*) and the wild-deer (*wild beasts*), | that on these wild wealds won, (*dwell*) | live after the laws | that thou hast for em y-locked (*concluded*), | loving Lord! | And do thou look to me | and help me thine handywork ; | for all mine hope is on thee. | Thou harrowedst hell | and overcamest, as champion, | the accursed ghost (*spirit*), | that fondeth (*trieth*) to for-do (*do to ruin*) me. | But hear me [fol. 45.] now and help me | for ne have I in my need | none kinds (*of no kind*) courage but thine only. | Against this evil wit (*look to, protect*) me, | for I trust all upon thee, | and thy will I worthy (*reverence*) it | dear-worthy Lord ; | that I through thy strength may stand against him, | and his mickle over-get (*pride*) that I may a-fell (*make to fall*). | Lo ! he fondeth swithy (*trieth hard*) me to for-swallow, | and weeneth for to bear me | into his baleful hole | where he woneth (*dwellet*) in. | But in the blissful name | I bless me now." | And (she) drew then endlong (*along*) her(self) | and athwart over thereafter (*after that*) | the dear-worthy token, | of the dear rood, | which He rested on ; | and the dragon rushed to her with that same (*instantly*), | and set his sorry mouth | and unmeasureably mickle, | on high on her head, | and reached out his tongue | to the fringe of her heels ; | and swent (*made to vanish*) her in and for-swallowed | into his wide womb (*belly*). | But to worship for Christ (*to Christs honour*) | and to him to wrotherheal (*damage*) | the rood-token a-rid her readily | so that she was with (it) y-weaponed, | and worth (*became*) his bane soon, | so that his body to-burst (*burst to pieces*) amid-hips, | and the blessed maiden | wholly unmarred | without every wem (*pollution*) | went out of his womb (*belly*), | herrying (*glorifying*) on high | her High Healer in heaven. | As she beheld

looking | upon her right half (*side*), | then saw she where sat | an
 invisible unwight (*wicked wight*) | (a) mickle deal blacker | than
 any blue-man (*Ethiopian*), | so grisly that ne might it | no man
 lightly a-reckon (*describe*) | and his two hands | to his gnarled
 knees | smartly fast y-bound; | and she when she saw this | took
 to thank thus God, | and to herry her High Healer. | "Brightest
 blee (*complexion*) of all | that ever were y-born | blossom and
 y-blown | of maidens body, | Jesu, God and Gods bairn, | y-blessed
 be thou ever. | I am gameful and glad, Lord, | of thy goodness; |
 Kaiser of kings, | Drihten undeadly (*immortal Lord*). | Thou
 holdest and heaviest up true belief. | Thou art well of wisdom |
 and each winsomeness wakeneth | and waxeth of thee. | Thou art
 angels weal, | and wieldest and witest (*lookest after, preservest*)
 em | without woning (*dwelling, ceasing*). | But they game and are
 glad | all of ghostly mirth; | But, mighty God, moilless (*spotless*),
 is that any wonder? | as yet see I my belief blowing (*blossom-*
ing); | and I have y-seen the fiend who weened to for-do me, | he
 fell even in two; | and I felt how his foul stench | streamed and
 stretched against me. | I have y-seen the giant of hell, | hells wolf
 here a-warpt (*cast away*), | and the manslayer y-slain, | the strong
 giant y-storven (*dead*). | I have y-seen his overget (*pride*), | and
 his awful orgueil | ferly (*strangely*) a-felled. | I have y-seen the
 rood | which a-rid me so readily | of his rueful hreak (*throat*), |
 how she (*it, rood is fem.*) the baleful worm (*creeping thing*) | and
 the bitter beast | made to burst. | [fol. 46.] I have y-seen holy |
 and healing oil, | as it lighted (*descended*) to me, | and I myself
 smell | of the sweet Jesu, | sweeter than ever any thing | that is on
 earth. | I have y-seen bliss | and I bless me thereof. | In weal and
 in win(someness) | (it) is mine that I won (*dwelt*); | and ne was
 to me never so woe, | as to me is now well. | Thee (for) it I
 thank, | tolerant Lord. | I have down the dragon in dust | and his
 keen-ship a-cast; | and he swelteth (*dieth*) | that weened me to for-
 swallow; | and I am champion and he is craven | that me weened
 to overcome. | But thee I thank thereof, | that art of kings
 king | eternally y-crowned, | (the) sorrowful and sorry | and
 sinful to turn. | The woeful and wretches | and unhappy wissing
 (*making to know, directing*), | castle of strength | against the strong
 unwight (*evil wight*), | maidens mirth | and martyrs crown; |
 honey-suckle sweetest | and golden yard, | of all golds purest; |

glistening gemstone of all visible things, | and invisible both ; |
 sotest (*see Chaucer*) and sweetest | of all ships (*created things*)
 shaper. | Majesty threefold, | and onefold notwithstanding | trine
 in three hoods (*persons*), | and in one highship. | High Holy
 God, | of each good full, | be thou ever and aye | y-herried (*glorified*)
 and y-heyed (*extolled*) | without blinning (*ceasing*).
 Amen." | As she had long thus | y-herried (*glorified*) our Lord |
 came that grisly gray one | creeping her toward, | and held her by
 the feet, | and as a sorrowful thing | sorrily said. "Margaret
 maiden, | enough thou hast y-don to me ; | ne pain thou me no
 more | with thy blessed biddings (*prayers*) | that thou biddest
 (*prayest*) so oft | for they bind me so sore withal | and make me
 so unstrong | that I ne feel with me | of-no-kind strength. | Thou
 hast grimly y-brought | my brother to ground | and slain the slyest
 devil of hell, | that I in dragons leik (*body, form*) sent, | thee to
 for-swallow | and to-mar with his mickle might | the main (*might*)
 of thy maidenhood, | and to make that thou ne were (*should be*)
 among mankind | y-mentioned on earth. | Thou quenchedst and
 a-quelledst him with the holy rood ; | and me thou makest to a-
 starve (*die*) | with the strength of thy beads (*prayers*) | which be
 to thee so y-minded. | But leave (*give me leave*) me to-go, lady, |
 last-less (*burden-less*) I thee bid (*pray*)."

This mild maiden Margarete | y-gripped him, that ne agras
 (*terrified*) her no whit | and hot-fast (*smarting tight*) took him |
 by the hateful top (*head*), | and heaved him up and dashed him |
 adown right to the earth ; | and set her foot upon his rough neck |
 and feng on (*took on*) thus to speak. | "Stop now poor stern-one |
 and swic (*cease*) now immediately | swicol (*deceitful*) swart devil ; |
 that thou ne derf (*harm*) me no more ; | for my maidenhood | ne
 helpeth thee nought. | For I have to (a) help | mine High Healer
 in heaven ; | and the worlds wielder is aywhere (*each where*), my
 warrant. | Though thou strong were (*shoulddest be*), | he was mickle
 [fol. 47.] stronger me to wit (*look after, protect*) against this." |
 Then thumped she upon the thurs (*giant-monster*) | fast with her
 foot ; | with each one of these words, | "Stop now, evil ghost, | to
 grumpy me more ; | stop now, thou old manslayer, | that thou ne
 slay henceforth | Christs y-chosen. | Stop now loathful wight | to
 a-stink me with the stench, | that from thy mouth styeth (*ascends*). |
 I am my lords lamb, | and he is my herdsman ; | and I

am his thrall | and his thewe (*servant, fem.*) to do all | that his dear will is. | Be he aye (*ever*) y-blessed | who blithe hath y-made me | in endless bliss. Amen." |

While that she spoke thus | of that spiteful wight, | so there lightning came into the qualm-house (*torture-house*) | a leem (*light*) from heaven, | and (it) seemed as though she saw | in the glistening gleam | the dear rood, | a-reach to the heaven, | and (there) sat a culver (*dove*) thereon, | and thus to her cleped. "Maiden blessed one art thou, | Margaret; | for paradises gates are | yore (*already*) y-opened to-thee now." | And she louted low to her lief lord, | and thanked him yernely (*desirously*), | with inward heart, (did) this maiden; | and the light a-lay | by little and little | and she be-turned her(self) then | and quoth to the unwight (*evil wight*). | "Ken me" (*make me to know*), quoth she, "quickly | forcuthest (*ill-knownest*) of all things | of what kind (*nature*) thou be." | "Lady," quoth he, "loose thy foot off my neck, | and so lanhure (*immediately*) lithe me (*be gentle to me*), | maiden one blessedest | that I easily may (do so) | and I must needs; | and nevertheless mine unwill it is, | to do all that thy will is." | The maiden did so, (she) loosed | and lithed (*gentled*) a little | her heel and he began | thus sputteringly to speak. | "Wilt thou wit (*know*) lovesome lady how I het (*am called*) ? | But whatsoever it be about my name, | I have, after Belzebub, | most mens bane y-been; | and (have) for-swallowed their swink (*labour*) | and to a-swind (*vanish*) y-made (it). | The meeds (*remunerations*) that they (for) many (a) year had y-made, | these with some of my wiles, | I wrenched (from) them adown when they least weened (it); | nor never yet ne might me | no man overcome | but thou now that holdest me in bonds | and hast y-blinded me here; | and art my brothers bane | Ruffinus of hell, | the rehest (*roughest*) and the redewisest (*wisest at counsel*) of all them in hell. | Christ woneth (*dwelleth*) in thee, | for that (reason) thou workest with us | all that thy will is. | Nor nought art thou to-woman y-like | me thinketh (*to me it seems*) that thou shinest | sheener than the sun; | and over all thine limbs | that (they) lighten with leem (*gleam*). | The fingers so frely (*ladylike*) to me seem, and so fair, | and so bright blinking (*throwing light*), | with which thou blessest thee, | and makest the mark | of the dear rood, | that reft from-me my brother, | and (with which thou) me

with baleful bonds | bitterly bindest, | so that I may not look
 (up) | so doth that light leem | and lighten it seems to me." |
 "Thou fikest" (*deceivest*), quoth she, "foul thing, | but ken (*make
 to know*) me that-which I ask." | "Wumme (*Alas!*) lady," quoth
 he then, | "Wo is me of my life; | except I war aye (*ever*) with
 the righteous, | of the unseely sinful, [fol. 48.] methinketh, I am
 all secure. | But the good I am busily about | and em I follow
 closest, | that try to be clean | without mans consorting | and flee
 fleshies filths; | if I might anywise make them to fall | and foul
 emselves. | Many I have y-warpen (*thrown*) | that weened mine
 wiles | witerly (*certainly*) to a-start (*escape*); | and on this wise, |
 I let (*cause*) some whiles a clean man | won (*dwell*) nigh a clean
 woman, | so-that I toward em ne warp (*turn*) nor ne war, | but
 let em be together. | I let em talk and tattle of good | and
 truely love em (*one another*), | without evil willing | and all un-
 wrest (*unfit*) wills; | so that either of other as of his own be
 trusty, | and truly to know (each other) | and the securer be | to
 sit together and game by em one (*themselves alone*). | Then
 through this security seek I erst (*earliest*) upon em | and
 shoot swithy (*very*) secretly | and wound ere they wit (*know*) it, |
 with very venomd unguent | their unwary hearts; | lightly erst
 (*earliest*) of all, | with lovely wults (*looks*) | with hot beholding
 either on other, | and with perilous speech speed them together, |
 so long that they tussle together and toy. | And then thump I into
 em loving thoughts | on erst (*earliest*) against their will, | and so
 waxeth that woe | through (*because*) that to em it seemeth good. |
 And then and when they let me, | [fol. 48. b.] and they hinder me
 not | nor ne stir em selves | nor ne stand strongly against (me) |
 I lead em in the lins (*pools*) and in the loathly lech (*swamp*) | of
 the sooty sin. | If they will withstand | mine unwrest (*unfit*)
 wrenches | and mine swicful (*deceitful*) swingses | wrestle they
 must and withstand emselves | but me down-cast they ne may | er
 they emselves overcome. | Loath (it) is to me | and natheless by-
 need I do it; | ken thee (*make thee know*) how they may | best
 overcome me. | Loose me and lithe (*gentle*) me | lady the while |
 and I to-thee will say.

These be the weapons | that me worst wound | and wit (*pro-
 tect*) em unwemmed (*unpolluted*) | and strengthen em stalwardiest
 against me, | and against em(selves) and their wicked lusts; |

that be, to eat meekly and drink meeklier; | do (*put*) the flesh in
some derf (*harm*), | and never ne be idle; | holy mens boons
(*prayers*) for em with their own | and bedeful (*prayerful*) thoughts
that they shall think; | among their prayers | against their un-
suitable thoughts that I thump into em | to think (that) it is through
me | that their lust leadeth em | to work to woe; | to think if they
bow to me | to how bitter (a) beast they bow | and whose love
they lose; | that lovesome thing | maidenhood maidens mensk
(*grace*), and the love | of the lovely lord of heaven | and the love-
some queen, the angels lady, | and humble-ones make em(selves) |
with the heavenly herd (*host*) | and unmensk (*disgrace*) emselves |
among earthly [fol. 49.] men | and for-lose the love | not only on
high in heaven | but of low eke in earth; | and make the angels to
mourn | and us in much mirth, | to laugh so loud, | who see em alight
so low of so very high, | from the highest in heaven | to the lowest
in hell. | This they must often mention by emselves. | (They must)
think how swart (a) thing | and how sooty is sin; | think of hell
woe | of heaven-rykes (*kingdoms*) winsomeness; | and mention often
their own death and Drihtens (*the Lords*), | and the grisliness and
gryre (*terror*) | which be at the doom; | think that the fleshs
lusts | alieth very soon, | the pain for it lasteth aye (*ever*) more; |
and whensoever men fall-guilty a whit | go anon forthright | that
they delay it not | to shew it in shrift, | be it never so little | nor
so light sin. | That is under sun | of things to me (the) loathest |
that (a) man run oft | to shrift of his sins; | for little I may
make | to micklen (*increase*) immensely | if man hides and heles
(*conceals*) it. | But soon as it y-shewed is | be-rue-ingly in shrift, |
then (it) shames me (*I am shamed*) | and therewith (I) flee from em |
shuddering as-if I were y-shent (*hurt*). | Though so forth and so far
(i. e. *with these remedies*) they may step again in | softly to love, |
so-that they nowise ne shall stay their hearts | nor stint nor with-
stand | the strength of my swinges, | while they samned be; | ne
is there bote (*remedy*) none | but to flee thence; | so-that neither
nowhere alone with other [fol. 49. b.] | (they) ne see em (*they see
one another*) | nor samn (*meet*) nor sit together, | without a wit-
ness, | who may see what they do | and hear what they say. | If
they thus let (*hinder*) not | but þave (*permit*) and þole (*endure*) |
and ween though (*nevertheless*) to out-wrench (*twist*) | I lead them
with leasing (*lying*) love | by little and little | into so deep (a)

dump (*swamp*) | that they drown therein, | and strike in em
 sparks | of lusts so lithier (*bad*), | that they burn away inwardly
 with (them) | and through the burning go-blind, | so-that they
 have no sight, | emselves to be-see (*see to*). | The main (*might*) of
 em melteth | and for-worth (*becomes ruined*) their wit | and warreth
 their wisdom | so that ne will they nought wit (*know*), | that that
 they ought to wit (*know*) well. | Look now (a) wonder. | They be
 so clean overcome | and so have I blinded em, | that they blindly
 go | and for-see (*regard not*) God | and emselves (they) forget; |
 so that they lithierly (*badly*) | when they least ween, | ferly
 (*strangely*) fall, | foully and fennily (*dirtyly*) | in fleshly filths. |
 For a lust that a-lieth (*abates*) | man in a moment loseth | both
 the love of God | and the worlds worship. | But them (*as to them*)
 that stalwart be | and stark (*strong*) against me | so that they
 against me and my wrenches | watchful em(selves) ward; | so evil
 me thinketh (*it seems to me*) thereof | that I am all dreary | till
 that they be through a-dorven (*harmed*), | and (I) am in their
 beds | so busy em about [fol. 50. a.] | that some wise they shall |
 em(selves) sleeping soil. | But the rood-mark | marreth me over
 all | and most at the end." | And with this same (word he) be-
 gan | to yey (*cry*) and to yure (*chatter*). | "Margaret maiden | to
 what shall I y-worth (*become*) ? | Mine weapons are wholly warped
 (*turned*). | Yet were it (*optatively*) through a man | as it is now
 through a woman. | This yet thinketh me (*seems to me*) worst, |
 that all thy kin | that thou art y-come of | be in our bonds; |
 and thou art out-broken em, | of all wonders greatest, | that thou
 by thee alone (*thyself*) hast | overgone thy father and thy mother, |
 mayes both and mayen (*relatives male and female*), | and all the
 end (*corner of the land*) that thou and they have y-dwelt | and
 Christ alone hast y-chosen | to lemman and to lord. | (Thou)
 beatest us and bindest | and to death for-deemest. | Why! weak
 be we now | and nought worth by all means | when a maiden our
 mickle | overget (*pride*) thus felleth." | "Stay," quoth she, "sorry
 wight, and say to-me | where thou most wonest (*dweldest*), | of
 what kin art thou y-come | and thy kind ken (*make to know*) me |
 and through whose hests (*orders*) humble ye | and harm their
 works." | "But say to-me, seely maiden, | whence is to-thee
 y-leaved (*permitted*), | in thine lithebending limbs | so stalwart
 strength; | of what kind (*from what nature*) cometh to-thee | thy

love and thine belief, | that layeth me so low. | Cuth (*make to know*) me and ken (*make to know*) me | why the worlds wielder | woneth in thee | and how he came, woman, to thee ; | and I will make thee | aware of all my wiles." | "Stay thee, storve (*fierce of face*), | and [fol. 50. b.] and still be thine asking. | Yea, ne art thou not worthy | to hear my voice, | awaried (*cursed*) foul wight, | and much less to understand | so dern (*secret*) (a) thing and so dark | of Gods digelness (*secrecy*) ; | and whatsoever I am | through Gods grace I it do | and am, (of) free-gift undeserved, | that he hath me y-granted, | for to yield it to-himself. | But quickly cuth (*make to know*) me and ken (*make to know*) | what I ask after." |

"Satanas the unseely | that for his pride | from paradise lighted so low, | he is kaiser and king | y-crowned of us all ; | and to what purpose should I tell thee | and my tale tell | lovesome lady | of our kind (*nature*) and our kin, | that thou canst thyself y-see, | in Iannes and in Mambres books y-briefed (*abridged*). | Such fear I feel, | for sights that I y-see ; | Christ seek to (*visit*) thee, | that speak I ne dare not, | but (am) doleful and dolorous | droopiest of all things. | Though since thou wilt wit | we live in the luft (*air*) | of all the most deal (*mostly*), | blessed maiden | and our ways | be above with the winds, | and (we) be ever watchful | to work all the woe | that we ever may to mankind, | and mostly righteous men | and maidens as thou art. | For Jesu Christ Gods bairn | was of maiden y-born | and through the might of maidenhood | was mankind (*human nature*) y-borowed (*bailed*) | (*through it was*) be-nabbed (*taken*) and bereaved us | all that we owned. | Now thou wittest lady | what thou to wit wouldest, | where we most won (*dwell*), | and why we most humble | and hate the maidens. | Yet if thou wilt wit | why we war most | (the) righteous against | I answer for [fol. 51. a.] ond (*malice*) | that eats ever and aye | our hearts. We wit (*know*) | they be y-wrought | to sty (*ascend*) to the stead | from which we fell | and to us it seemeth odious | and very hateful of that ; | so the teen (*vexation*) tendeth (*fires*) us | that we become wood (*mad*) | with the grimness that agriseth (*vexes*) us | ever against the good. | That is our kind (*nature*) | (that I should tell thee) | and to be sorrowful and sorry | of each mans seeliness (*happiness*) | and game, when he guiltieth (*becomes guilty*) ; | and never more be glad | but for evil only. | This is our kind (*nature*) moilless (*spotless*) maiden. | But dear

Drihtens (*Lords*) lamb | lithe (*gentle*) me a little | and loose, lady,
 thy foot | that sits-on me so sore | I halſe (*entreat*) thee in Gods
 name | high heavenly father | and on Jesu Christs be-half | his only
 seld-like (*wondrous*) son. | Man nor woman ne may | never more
 warp (*cast*) me hence | but (do) thou bright bird (*or bride*) | bind
 me on earth, | and warp (*cast*) thou me not | nether into hell. |
 For Solomon the wise | while he here wonned (*dwelt*) | be-tuned
 (*enclosed*) us in a tun, | and came men of Babylon | and weened
 for to have | gold hoard y-found | and brake the vat (*vessel*) | and
 we forth (went) and filled then | the wideness of the world." |
 "Still be thou, still, | poorest of all, stern-one, | nor shalt thou old
 shock (*devil*) | moot with ne no more. | But fly sorrowful thing |
 out of mine eyesight | and dive thither where thou man | may da-
 mage no more." | With that same the earth twinned (*parted in*
two) | and be-tuned (*inclosed*) him, and he roaring | rode ruglingly
 (*sprawlingly*) into hell. | On the morrow sent Olibrius [fol. 51. b.]
 the lither (*bad*) his men | to bring her before him, | and she
 blessed her(self) | and came boldly forth. | Strak (*strode*) men
 thitherward then | out of every street | for to see the sorrow | that
 man would lay | upon her lovely body, | if she to the reeves rede
 (*advice*) | should neither bend nor bow. | "Maiden," quoth he,
 "Margaret, | yet I bid thee and bode (*announce*) | that thou work
 my will | and worship my mammets (*idols*); | and the tide and the
 time | on which thou wert y-boren | shall be y-blessed." | "Nay,"
 quoth she, "care I nought, | that man should bless me so. | But it
 were thy gain, | that thou who goest unblessed | and thy god
 both | after blessings should go, | and should hey (*extol*) God Al-
 mighty, | high heavenly father | and his seld-couth (*wondrous*)
 son, | who is sooth (*true*) man | and God none the less. | But thou
 worshipst witless wights | as thou art worthy, | bloodless and
 boneless | dumb and deaf. | And yet thou workest worse, | for the
 unseen unwights (*invisible evil beings*) | won (*dwelt*) them with-
 in, | and thou as thy lords | lovest em and heyest (*extollest*)." |
 Him it began to grim-make | and of grumpiness he gret (*cried*), |
 "Strip-ye her stark naked | and heave her on high up | that she
 may hang for meed (*as her reward*) | for her hoker (*insolence*), |
 and tend ye (*kindle*) her body | with burning tapers. | The dribbles
 undoughty so did soon | so-that the snow white hide | swarthened
 as it snarkt (*frizzled*), | and burst into blains | so-that arose up

all over; | and her [fol. 52. a.] lovely leik (*body*) | crackled with the
 ley (*flame*); | so that all screamed | that on her soft sides | y-saw
 that ruth | and she began. Davids boon (*prayer*). | "High Hea-
 venly God | with the healing fire of the Holy Ghost, | mankind's
 frofer (*comfort*), | fire mine heart, | and let the ley (*flame*) of thy
 love | lighten my loins." | Yet to her (?) quoth Olibrius of reeves
 the litherest; | "Believe, maiden, my rede: | work what I will |
 ere than thou thy life litherly for-let (*quit*)." | "Litherly I should-
 live," quoth Margaret, "if I thee should-believe. | But if in this
 day my soul | is dear-worth and dear into eternal life; | thou
 swinkest (*labourest*) thee sorely | and ne speedest no whit; | nor
 mayest thou nor thine unwight | nought work on me | a maiden,
 alone as I am: | but you weary yourselves. | One lord hath my loves |
 sunderly y-sealed | and hath for my gemstone that I granted him |
 y-yarked (*prepared*) and y-given me | (the) champions crown." |
 Then worth (*became*) the reeve wood (*mad*) | and bade in wood (*mad*)
 wise | and in great wrath | bring forth a vat | and fill it with
 water; | and bind her both | the feet and the hands, | and dash
 her to the bottom (of it), | that she death might drie (*suffer*) |
 and might drown therein. | Man did (*it was done*) soon as he hat (*or-*
dered), | and she beheld on high up | and cleped toward heaven. |
 "King of all kings, | break now my bonds, | that I and all that
 see it | may hey (*extol*) [fol. 52. b.] thee and herry (*glorify*). |
 May this water werth (*become*) | to-me winsome and soft, | and
 leave (*permit*) me that it to me | bath be of bliss | and fulht (*bap-*
tism) of font-stone, | healing and leem (*light*) | of eternal health
 (*salvation*). | Let-come the holy ghost | in culvers (*doves*) like-
 ness | that in thy blissful name | it-may-bless these waters. |
 Fasten with fulht (*baptism*) | my soul to thyself; | and with these
 same waters | wash me within | and warp (*cast*) from me away
 every sin | and bring me to thy bright bower | bridegroom of
 win(-someness). | I underfong (*undertake*) here fulht (*baptism*) |
 in dear Drihtens name | and in his dearworth Sons | and in the
 Holy Ghosts | one God in godhood | y-tunet (*inclosed*) and un-
 doled (*undivided*)." | She ne had but y-said so | when all the earth
 began to quake | and came a culver (*dove*) | burning bright | as
 though it burned, | and brought a golden crown and set it | on
 that seely maidens head. | With that same her bonds | broke and
 burst; | and she as sheen as shining sun | went up therefrom |

singing a lusty song (*song of pleasure*), | that David the witega (*prophet*) | wrought far before that | for Christ as worship. | "My lovesome lord," quoth she, "he kenneth (*makes known*) as king | that he ruleth aright. | Terror and strength | are his shrouds | and he is on-girt with-em | so-that they comely fare | and seemly sit." | "Come," quoth the culver, | with shilling (*ringing*) steven (*voice*), | "and sty (*ascend*) to the weals (*well being*) | and to the wins (*joys*) in heaven. | Blessed wert thou, maiden, | that thou chose maidenhood | which is queen of all mights [fol. 53. a.], for thou shalt aye without end | brook (*enjoy*) bliss. Amen."

In that ilk time | turned to our lord | five thousand men, | yet without y-told (*counted*) | children and women, | who were all anon right-out in Christs kingly name, | as the reeve hat (*bade*) | of head becarven | in a borough of Armenia | Caplimet y-named ; | all herrying God | with up a-heaved steven (*voice*), | and they stie (*ascended*) all as-martyrs | with mirths to heaven. | The reeve red-dened all of grumpiness | so (it) him grim-made | and worth (*became*) so wroth and so a-wood (*mad*) | that he in wood (*mad*) wise | doomed her to death | and hat (*bade*) in hot heart | that man her head | with shimmering and sharp sword | should-to-twin (*part in two*) from the body. | (Then) laid hands on her | they that y-haten (*bidden*) were | and bound her so-that the blood | burst out at the nails ; | and without the borough | (they) led (her) to behead (her). | "Maiden," quoth Malcus, | "stretch forth thy swere (*neck*) | sharp sword to underfong (*undertake*) | for I must thy bane be, | and that to-me is wo ; | for if I might there-against — | for I y-see God (him)self | with his blessed angels | betroop thee about." | "Abide me, brother, then," quoth she, | "while that I y-bid me (*pray*), | and betake my ghost | and my body both | to ro (*repose*) and to rest." | "I bid (*pray*)," quoth he, "that thou do boldly, | while thee well liketh (*it pleases*)." | And she began on her knees to kneel adown | and blithe with this boon (*prayer*) bore on high | (her) y-heaved up hands toward heaven [fol. 53. b.] | "Drihtin, lewds (*peoples*) lord, | though thine runes (*secrets*) derne (*hidden*) be and dark | they all be doughty (*excellent*). | To me is death here y-doomed now, | and with thee life is lent (me). | Thy mild milce (*mercy*) I thank for-it. | Thou folks father of frumship (*primitiveness, the beginning of things*) | shapedest all that y-

shapen is. | Thou, wisest wright of all, | markedest (out) earth, |
 thou steersman (*ruler*) of sea stream, | thou wisser (*making to wit*,
director) and wielder | of all wights that y-wrought be | visible
 and invisible. | Bow thine ears healing (*saving*) God | and bend to
 my boons (*prayers*), | I bid and beseech thee; | [thou art to me
 weal and win (*joy*)], | that who soever book writes of my lifelode
 (*life-leading*), | or gets it (when) y-written, | or holdeth it and
 hath (it) oftenest in hand | or who soever it readeth | or to the
 reader blithely listneth, | wielder of heaven, | worth (*let become*)
 to-em | soon all their sins forgiven. | Whoso in my name | maketh
 chapel or church | or findeth in em light or lamp, | the leem give
 em lord | and grant em of heaven. | In the house where woman
 pineth of child, | so soon as she mentioneth my name, | hyingly
 (*hastily*) help her, | and y-hear her boon (*prayer*), | so that in the
 house ne be y-born | none mis-limbed bairn, | neither halt nor
 humpbacked, | neither dumb nor deaf, | nor y-derived (*veered*) of
 devils, | but whosoever my name mentioneth | and hath it oft in
 mouth [fol. 54. a.], | lovely Lord, at the last doom | release em
 from death." |

With this then it thought (*seemed*) | as though a thunder
 dinned, | and came a culver (*dove*), bright | as though she burned,
 from heaven, | with a rood lightning | of light and of leem (*gleam*), |
 and the maiden diving (*sinking*) | fell down to the earth; | and
 came the culver | and a-hran (*touched*) her | and raised her up
 with the rood. | And said her sweetly to | with sotest (*sweetest*) of
 all stevens (*voices*); | "Blessed art thou, maiden, | among all wo-
 men; | (in) the oil healing and wholesome, | that thou hast y-sought
 after, (*that is, the unction of the Holy Spirit*); | and all sinful
 men | (hast) y-mentioned in thine blessed beads | and in thine
 boons (*prayers*). | By myself I swear, | and by my heavenly herd
 (*host*), | that thy beads (*prayers*) be to-thee | truly y-tithed
 (*granted*), | and for all them y-heard, | for whom thou y-bidden
 (*prayed*) hast: | and much more is given to them | that thy name
 mind, | and (there is) granted to them many a thing, | that ne is
 not now y-mentioned. | And wheresoever thy body | or any of thy
 bones be, | or book of thy pain, | let-come the sinful man, | and
 let-him-lay his mouth thereupon, | I salve (*cure by unction*) for
 him his sins, | and ne shall none unwight (*evil wight*) won (*dwell*)
 in the won's (*dwellings*), | wherein thy martyrdom is y-written: |

but all of the house shall glad-them in Gods grith (*peace*) | and in ghostly love; | and to all that to thee bid (*pray*), | to them I grant to yark (*prepare*) for them | of their sorrows (þroca) a remedy. | And thou art blessed | and the stead on which thou retest, | and all that through thee, | shall turn to me. | [fol. 54. b.] Come now forth, bride, | to thy bridegroom. | Come now, love, to thy life, | for I copny (*expect*) thy coming. | Brightest bower abides thee. | Love, hie to me. | Come now to my kingdom. | Leave the lewd (*people*) so low, | and thou shalt wield with me | all that I own, | bride of all brightest." | The steven' (*voice*) stopped, | and she stood up | and began to bid (*pray*) | them, that her about were | and her death be-wept, | that they should thole (*endure it*), | and said, "Let-alone and leave your lament | and your loathly bere (*voice*), | and be glad all with me, | that wish me good, | for ye have y-heard, | if ye hearkened aright, | what the High Healer (*Saviour*) | hath me be-hoten (*promised*); | and as ye love yourselves | love-like I lere (*teach*) you, | that ye have my name | mickle in mind, | for I shall bid (*pray*) for them | blithely in heaven, | who oft mind my name | and mention (it) on earth. | With blithe heart bear me company, | for to herry (*glorify*) the king, | who hath y-chosen me. | (The) worlds wright and wielding all is (he), | whom I thank therefore. | Thee I hey (*extol*) and herry (*glorify*), | Heavenly Healer (*Saviour*). | For thy dear-worthy name | I have y-drien (*suffered*) harm, | and nab (*take*) death now. | And nab (*take*) thou me to thee, O God, | of all that good is | origin and end. Be thou aye y-blessed, | and thy blissful son, Jesu Christ | by his name with the Holy Ghost, | that glides (*proceeds*) of you-two both, | threefold and yet one | in persons totwinned (*divided*), | untodealed (*undivided*) in highship, | undoled (*undivided*), | y-tied and y-tuned (*inclosed*), | one God in [fol. 55. a.] main (*might*). | Worship and worthiness | worth (*become, be*) to thee only | from world (*age*) unto world aye in eternity." | After this boon (*prayer*), | then bent she the neck, | and quoth to the queller, | "Do now, brother, hyingly (*hastily*), | what to-thee is y-hoten (*ordered*)." | "Nay," quoth he, "ne will I not, | for I have y-heard how | Drihtens dear mouth | hath with thee mooted." | "Thou must," quoth the maiden, "of need do it; | for if thou dost not, | ne shalt thou have with me | a dole of heavens realm." | And he with that ilk heaved up | (the) keenest

of all weapons, | and smot smartly adown, | so-that the dint dived
 in, | and the sharp sword | and also smart | shore her by the
 shoulders, | and sawed her throughout: | and the body bowed |
 and bent to the earth. | The ghost anon stie (*ascended*) up | into
 the starry bower, | blithe to heaven. | He that the dint gave |
 gret (*cried*) with loud steven (*voice*), | “Drihten, do to-me mercy
 for this deed, | of this sin, Lord, look (thou) me now salve (*cure*
by unction),” | and (he) fell adown for fear | on her right side. |
 Came flashing then | the angels of heaven | and sat and sang on
 her body | bilewit (*innocent*) and blessed it. | The fiends that were
 there, | deadly damaged took to cry, | “Margaret, maiden, lithe
 (*gentle*) now | lanhure (*immediately*) and loose our bonds. | We be
 well assured, | that there ne is none lord, | but God on whom thou
 believest.” | There turned then through this | to Christ very
 many, | and there came [fol. 55. b.] dumb and deaf | to her body
 as it lay, | and were bettered all. | The angels, as they bore the
 soul | in their bosoms, sie (*ascended*) to heaven | and sang as they
 stie (*ascended*) up | with sweetest steven (*voice*), | “Holy is, Holy
 is, Holy is, the Lord | of heavenly hosts. | Heaven is full and
 earth | of his worshipful weals (*well being*). | Wielder of all
 wights, | in highness heal (*save*) us. | Blessed be the bairns
 coming, | who comes in Drihtens name | Hosannah in the high-
 est.” | With that then began | to shout and to yell, | and drew all
 to her body, | who were infirm | and (they) had their healing. |
 Came I Theotimus, | and took her lovely leik (*body*) | and bore it
 into a borough of Antioch | with mirth un-y-measured, | and put
 it in a grave-stone (*stone coffin*) | in her grandams house | that was
 y-cleped Clete (*Syncretica*). | I ought well to wit (*know*) this | for
 in pain of prison | where she was y-put in, | I her flutting (*sub-*
sistence) found, | and fleshly food. | And I saw where she fought |
 with the fearful fiend; | and her boon (*prayer*) was that I it |
 should write on book-fell (*vellum*), | and her lifelode (*lifeleading*) |
 let (*cause*) all to set (*to be set*) on leaves, | and send it soothly y-
 written | wide through the world. |

Thus the blessed maiden, | Margaret by name, | in the month
 that in our language, Old English, is ynamed Afterlith, (or) July
 in Latin, | on the twentieth day | with tortures died [fol. 56. a.]
 and went from woes | to eternal wins (*joys*), | to (the) life that
 aye lasteth | without bale, | to blisses without woe, everlasting. |

L

All ye, who this heartily | have y-heard | in your beads
 (*prayers*), | the blithelier | mind-ye this maiden, | that she with
 the ilk (*same*) boon (*prayer*) | that she bad (*prayed*) on earth |
 may bid (*pray*) yet for you | in the bliss of heaven ; | where she
 shineth sevenfold | sheener than the sun | in sy (*victory*) and in
 selth (*felicity*), | more than any mouth | it could mention-of, |
 which man nor woman | ne may, who is of flesh y-soiled, | O ! that
 we among the angels | through her earnings (*merits*) may yet y-
 see her | and y-hear her sing. Amen. | Great glory to God the
 ther | and his Son y-samod (*along with him*) | to the Holy Ghost
 y-heyed (*extolled*), | to these three in one | y-thaned (*attended*) of
 angels | and of earthly men | aye without end. Amen.

ON THE LANGUAGE OF ST. MARHERETE.

1. Having before us specimens of our language at different times, we shall do well to turn our attention to some of its changes.

2. From the earliest footing of our race in this country the spoken language has been called English. When Beda speaking of a bishop of Rochester says he was skilled Saxonica lingua (p. 190. 9), his translator gives it "in Englisc" (p. 622, line 2). Ælfric in the preface to his translation of parts of the Pentateuch tells us he translates from Latin into English. Se þe awent of Ledene on Englisc. æfre he sceal gefadian hit swa þ̅ þ̅ Englisc hæbbe his agene wisan. (Thwaites, p. 4.) At the end also of his homilies he declares he will turn no more of them into "English." Ic cweðe nu þæt ic næfre heonon forð ne awende godspel trahtas of Ledene on Englisc. (Homil. vol. ii. p. 594.) In the foreword to the second book of Homilies, Ic Ælfric munuc awende þas bōc of Ledenum bōcum to Engliscum gereorde. þam mannum te rædenne þe þæt Leden ne cunnon. *I Ælfric, monk, turned this book from Latin books to (the) English language, for the men to read who ken not the Latin.* In the letter to Sigwerd, Ðu bæde me for oft engliscra gewritena. (De veteri testamento. Lisle. sign. A.) *Thou*

bade me oft for English writings. In Sigwulfs translation of Alcuins questions þæt is on englisc. (62. P. 22. ed. B.) And never otherwise till these latter days, when men had unlearned their native tongue. The poem we have now printed dates the martyrdom of Saint Margaret in July in the month called in "Old English" Efterlið. (fol. 55. b. 20.) Among the Saxons June was Se ærra liða and July Se æftera liða (Hickes, vol. iii. p. 107) ; our author therefore calls the tongue of his forefathers Old English. In the Liffade of St. Juliana, "of Latin iturned into English," he calls his own speech English. (fol. 56. a. 20.) It is now the custom to talk of Anglo-Saxon, and the term Semi-Saxon has been invented, out of a love of technicality for English between the dates 1100 and 1230. (Preface to Layamon, p. vii.)

3. Not only, however, was the ancient language English, but as naturally would follow, the whole race of people, whether Angles, Saxons, Jutes or Frisians, were, when spoken of as one, Angelcynn, English-kin; and the whole country, wherein they dwelt, from the Grampians to Dover was called England. While on the mainland the name of the Saxons prevailed it gave way in this island to that of the Angles. On this point we can only trust our own folk, for writers abroad would readily substitute the continental appellation for that by which the islanders spoke of themselves. It has, however, been "inferred from the many differences in dialect" collected by Mr. Garnett that "the literature of the Angles to be currently understood, required translation into the Saxon idiom." Mr. Garnett collected chiefly differences in the use of vowels, which have never in the native utterance of our speech been carefully discriminated. There is no difficulty whatever in reading all existing records, talk as they may about dialects, from all parts of the kingdom as one language, and these vowel differences are no more than what exist between Will, Would, between Velle, Volui, nor can they embarrass a hearer more than for a moment. Most, if not all, of the essays on English dialects go upon several assumptions, which in many cases appear to be quite unfounded. Thus in the paper by Mr. Garnett there is a total absence of evidence that the writers of the glosses in the Psalter (MS. Cott. Vesp. A. i.) and Lindisfarne Gospels (MS. Cott. Nero, D. 4.) were Northumbrians at all; and as to the Ritual, the writer directly connects himself with Ockley in Wessex, near Guildford.

Mr. Garnett in another place (vol. ii. p. 78), rather against his own tale, says, "with the exception of one or two isolated words, there is nothing that can be satisfactorily referred to that class of dialects (Northumbrian) either in the Durham texts or the Rushworth Gospels."

4. Well, if we appeal to our own people, we find them speaking of the whole Teutonic race settled here as Angles. In his edition of the Chronicle (Nom. Loc. Expl. p. 27. a.) Gibson tells us that Egbert by promulgation of an edict "*Englaland vocari terram hanc jussit*," but Gibson was misled by a document now known to be forged. Beda, who died long before this supposed edict, dates from the "*adventus Anglorum in Britanniam*" (H. E. p. 59, line 12), "*ex quo Britanniam petierunt Angli*" (H. E. p. 143, line 11), and his expression is accepted by the native translator "*Syðþan Angelcynne Breotone gesohte*" (p. 565, 29). Beda tells also of the spread of chanting from Kent over all England, "*Sed et sonos cantandi in Ecclesia, quos eatenus in Cantia tantum noverant, ab hoc tempore per omnes Anglorum ecclesias discere cœperunt*" (p. 143, line 16), and the translator in like manner gives us "*through all churches of Angelkin*" (p. 565, 35). Beda calls the archbishop of Canterbury archbishop of the "English" church (p. 141, line 17), while at the same time, when he comes to distinctions of tribes, he settles Kent with Iutes (p. 52, line 35). When he has to mention the races which peopled these islands he says nothing of the Saxons, but flings all the Gothic tribes together as English. "*Denique omnes nationes, et provincias Britanniae, quæ in quattuor linguas, id est, Britonum, Pictorum, Scottorum et Anglorum divisæ sunt, in ditione acceperit*." (p. 109. 7.) *Forðon eall Breoton cynn and mægðe ða syndon in feower gereorda to-dæled. ƿ is Brytta and Peohta and Scotta and Angla. in anweald onfeng.* (p. 528. 7.) In Alfreds laws (p. 27), On *Æpelbryhtes* [dæge] *þe ærest fulluht onfeng on Angelcynne=Qui primus in Anglorum gente baptizatus est.* (p. 492.) Ine, king of the West Saxons, generalizes his laws by the term Englishman, not Saxon. (xxiv.) These citations might be continued. It is however plain enough, that with Beda, the only ancient authority on whom we can place much reliance, the very tradition of our own lips coincides, for we call the country England because it was inhabited by the English.

5. The phrases used by writers at a distance commonly spring from their own view of events, as bearing on themselves ; thus Vitalianus addresses Oswy, king of Northumberland, as "*Rex Saxonum*" (Beda, p. 138, line 27), while it is certain that Northumberland was not said to be inhabited by Saxons at all.

6. England, Angles and English are therefore the true names of our land, our fathers, and our native speech. The term Anglo-saxon is of modern invention ; the catalogue of the manuscripts in Glastonbury Abbey drawn up in 1248 describes the old Homilies as "*Sermones Anglici, vetusti, inutiles*," a Saxon book of medicine as "*Medicinale Anglicum*," and so on. The catalogue of the library of the cathedral at Canterbury (1315) has "*Regula B. Benedicti glosata Anglice*," "*Locutio Latina glosata Anglice*," "*Orationes Anglice*," and the like. (Wanley, Pref.) Lambarde published the laws of Ine, Alfred, etc., in 1568, "*sermone Anglico*;" Dayne printed "*The gospels of the fower Evangelistes*" in "*the vulgar tounge of the Saxons*," 1571. Camden found (1605) in ancient Saxon glossed Evangelists. The contrivance of the double word seems due to the continental scholars, who must avoid saying English as too modern, and Saxon as likely to be understood of Saxony.

7. Our dictionaries hitherto (1862) do not yet contain all the Saxon English which has been printed. Nor is that ancient tongue limited to type or manuscript. Every word of pure English now spoken by our farmers and husbandmen, every word which can be recovered from old writings, if of true Gothic origin, nay, every homeborn old word used in Iceland, Norway, Sweden, Holland or Germany belongs to us. The speech of northern Europe was once common to all of Skythian breed, and the legend of Seinte Marherete is as good evidence for the English birth of a word, as the Will of Alfred or the Charters of Edgar.

8. I pass on to notice some facts which have reference to our ancient language and its changes. And first, especially, the falling away of N or M at the end of grammatical forms and, sometimes, even of the radical syllable, as when the Man of the Saxon English becomes a little later Me, used where we now put passives. (See Layamon, vol. iii. p. 455.)

9. A living critic (Guest, Philol. Soc. vol. i. p. 151) has hit upon the idea that this Me is the final syllable in Ho-mo, Gu-ma. Let me therefore add, that the Danish and Swedish Men, *but*, becomes

in Early English *Me*, as in the *Ancren Riwe*, fol. 101. a, where the editor is quite wrong, in the Legend of St. Catherine of Alexandria, as printed lines 327, 587, 1281. Both these words occur in, *Me leof quoð elepsius gef me swa biluuede hit were sone iseid þe keiser*. (Juliana, fol. 60. a. 9.) But, quoth Elepsius, if one so believed, it would be soon y-said to the kaiser. See here fol. 41. b. 14, fol. 42. b. 12, fol. 45. b. 12. 13, fol. 58. a. 6, fol. 63. b. 10. 11, fol. 64. b. 3. *Man* is still used in German in the sense given above, the French *On* all agree is *Hom*, *Homme*, and the Saxon English used *Man* exactly thus, as *Matth. vi. 2.* *Orosius*, p. 458. 3. 4, p. 462. 1. 7, p. 464. 21, p. 466. 10, ed. Bohn. Even in the thirteenth century, *Man seið þ̅ eise makeð þeof*. MSS. Cott. Titus, D. xviii. fol. 117. b. *It is said that opportunity makes the thief*.

10. That the loss of *N*, *M* had established itself in our case endings before writings were put on bookfell, is plain enough by comparing *Heora of them* with Latin *Eorum of them*, *þæra of whom* with *Quorum of whom*, *Twegra of two* with *Duorum of two*, *Begra of both* with *Am-borum of both*, *Eallra of all* with *Sollorum of all*, supposing we could find that word, with many others. The genitive plural of the definite declension as *Godena* was by letter change only different from the indefinite *Godra*, and the genitives plural of substantives as *Gifena* had once an *M*, as *†gifenam* to be compared with *Donorum*.

11. Datives singular and plural of demonstrative pronouns and adjectives end in Saxon English and in Mœsogothic in *M*. In Islandic one of these *Ms* is lost, namely, from the neuter singular. Of nouns substantive, omitting the declension whose characteristic is -an, we find no dative in *M*, *N* acknowledged by the earliest or latest grammars. Yet as in Greek and Latin the declension of adjectives is the same as that of substantives, so, the affinities of our language with those assure us, it must have been with us. Mr. C. W. Goodwin (*Guthlac*, p. 106) says, "Did the termination -um originally characterize the dative or ablative *singular* of substantives as well as of adjectives? There is no sense of plurality in such expressions as: on *swefnum* (see *Matth. ii. 22*), in a dream; to *gemyndum*, to remembrance; on *hys gewældum*, in his power; be *lyfum*, alive, and many like phrases. It is usual to term -um in these instances, an adverbial termination; but I see nothing to distinguish it in the examples adduced from a regular

case ending." In the laws of *Æþelbirht*, ix. all difficulty will be removed by considering *Freum* as a singular, from *Frea*, a *lord*; observe a threefold boot is awarded. Pursuing the argument, one hardly can believe we have a plural *milks* in *ær þonne þæt acenede bearn fram meolcum awened si.* (*Beda*, 493, 33). *Lat. ab-lactatur.* Weallum with mortar. (*Genesis*, xi. 3.) *Getreopum.* (*Exod.* xxxii. 13.) *Gesihðum.* (*Homil.* vol. i. p. 424, line 18.) *Gebyrdum* at his birth (*Homil.* vol. i. p. 110) we must regard with the less confidence, because translators often followed their Latin too closely, though *Ælfric* seems not open to that charge: that *Gebyrd* is "generally used in the plural" no proof is adduced. The earliest English does not admit the poetical idiom of the Greek and Latin, by which a plural is used to bear the sense of the singular, as *Curibus* in a chariot: they employed however frequently some words in the plural as *Rodor*, *Ceaf*, *Dystru*, *Folc*, *Sælð*, *Sped*. Therefore *Hiltum* seems to be a singular in *Beowulf*, 3138. He æfter recede wlat | hwearf þa be wealle | wæpen hafenade | heard be hiltum | Higelaces þegn | yrre and anræd. He looked through the house: then went by the wall Hygelacs thane angry and furious (resolute?) he grasped the weapon hard by the hilt. (*Kemble.*) A parallel passage is *And þa ædre gegrap | sweord be gehiltum* (*Cædmon*, p. 175, last line). *And then hastily gript the sword by the hilt.* *Hilt* is often sing. *Beow.* 3347, 3368. *Swa hit gedefe bið. | þæt mon his winedryhten | wordum herge | ferhðum freoge.* *Beowulf*, end. *As it is fitting that man should extol his friend and lord in words, should love him in spirit.* He gewrac syððan | cealdum cearsiðum | cyning ealdre bineat. *Beowulf*, 4783. *He punished him afterwards with the cold sorrowful journey (i.e. death), he deprived the king of life.* (*Kemble.*) In some instances the vowel has disappeared and the whole of the dative termination has been lost; as *Nægled cnearrum*, in nailed ships. (*Brunanburg battle song*, *Chronicle*, 937.) *Æwisc mode.* *ibid.* with mind disgraced, for those who translate *Æwisc* as nominative plural should prove their construction. *Hyrned nebban*, with horned neb, *ibid.* It is not wholly without weight that occasionally the Latin singular is translated by -um, as *þeowum þinum* for *servo tuo*, *Psalm* xviii. 13. *Spelman.* *gyltum delicto*, vs. 16. *Spelm.* *On stowum gefrypsumre.* *In locum munitum*, *Psalm* lxx. 3. *Spelm.* Sometimes adjectives lose *M*, as *Azene sceatte*, *feo gehwilce*, *L.L. Æþelbr.* xxx.,

which Price says is a false concord. Clæne feo, *ibid.* in the note. Halige martyrdome, Beda, p. 491, line 19, for haligum. Rihte godes dome, Beda, p. 494, line 13, for rihtum. Mid unmæte we-rode and strange, Beda, p. 499, line 30. Lāþlice deaðe, Beda, p. 540, line 1 = *Detestanda omnibus morte*. Mid micle wundre, Beda, p. 544, line 29. Hwylce dage, Beda, p. 579, line 35. Litle weorode, with a little band; in the Brunanburg battle song, *Chronicle*, 937. Swigende muþe, Beda, p. 512, 13 = *Ore tacito*. Bliþe mode, Beda, p. 598, 43. Hluttre mode, p. 599, 9. Sume dæge, p. 600. 24, p. 610. 10, p. 611. 33. Grimsiende ligum, p. 601. 20. Oðre dæge, p. 605. 30. Forþagane ðy wintre, p. 606. 22, *the winter being gone*. Mid micle wundre, p. 625. 21 (*wuldre?*). Gehwylce, p. 624. 38. Ealde worde, p. 626. 26, and in other places.

12. From the dative plural the final M sometimes fell away: of the testimony of the MSS. in this case there is no doubt. Hwa þa gyfe sealde. gingum gædelinge. Cædmon, p. 242. 20. *Who those gifts gave to the young comrades*. Gædelinge is here neither an error nor used collectively, but equivalent to Gædelingum, the last letter being dropt. Eallum utagangende, Beda, p. 478, line 10, a plural and for utagangendum. Him forhogiende, Beda, p. 502, line 4, a plural. Swa monigum and swa myclum styrnesse wiþer-weardra ðinga, Beda, p. 646, line 4. Here styrnesse is plural for styrnessum.

13. N occasionally falls away from the third person plural of verbs. I have collected some examples of this in the notes to the *Epistola Alexandri ad magistrum suum Aristotelem*, page 73. Hæfdon (Beda, p. 502, line 9) and onfenge (line 10) stand in similar conditions. Hi hwurfe (Beda, 506. 41). In the Saxon English Gospels the plural personal terminations often disappear if the pronoun be expressed and follow, as *Lra ȝe for ȝað, ȝelyfþe ȝe for ȝelyfþon*, because in these cases the pronoun is concurrent in signification with the termination. But the condition is not a necessary one, þæt hig gelære, *Paris Psalter*, Ps. ix. 19. A few instances occur here: Hefde for Hefden, fol. 38. a. 11.

14. N had fallen away from the Norse infinitives at an early period. In *Sainte Marharete MS. B.* but few instances occur, most of the infinitives preserving their Teutonic and Hellenic form. To helpe for To helpen, fol. 42. a. 14. To fordo, fol. 44. b. 22. To loki,

fol. 47. b. 19. The examples Wite waldest for Witen, fol. 50. b. 21, Wite wult, *ibid.* 22, occur in MS. B. where the rule is to drop the N, as is recorded in our notes. In the Lindisfarne and Rushworth gospels the infinitive has regularly dropped N.

15. N is lost in *mi*, *þi*, for *min*, *þin*, *Seinte Marh.*, often before consonants : see especially fol. 46. a. 4.

16. M is lost in the dative plural *þeo*, fol. 38. a. 11, for *þeom*.

17. N is lost from the past participle *igæue* for *ge-gifen*, fol. 52. a. 15.

18. E mute does not perhaps appear in this manuscript. *þeowe*, fol. 37. b. 1, is for *þeowa* of the older tongue, while *þeow*, fol. 39. b. 4, is an adjective, and *þeowe*, fol. 39. b. 6, is the feminine. *Wille*, fol. 37. b. 6, for Sax. Engl. *Willa*. *Wruhte*, Wright, is in Sax. Engl. *Wruhta*. *Bewit*, fol. 39. a. 4, as compared with *Bewite*, fol. 38. b. 20, *Wite*, fol. 39. a. 8, is either an error of the writer or a rejection of the termination. So of *þen*, fol. 37. a. 20, with *þene*, fol. 44. a. 2, and the Saxon English *þonne*. In fol. 46. a. 16, *þrumnesse* may be either a way of writing the nominative frequent in Saxon English, which on comparison with the Mœsogothic *-nassus* appears likely to be as correct as *-nes*, *-nys*, or it may be a dative "*in majesty*." *Anfaldte hweðere* represents three words *Anfald þeh hweðere*.

19. Of the decapitation of a word a remarkable instance occurs in *Man* (fol. 39. a. 19). The Latin of that passage is, *Domine, potestas tua non potest ei esse communis*. (MSS. Harl. 5327. 2801.) *Man* therefore is evidently used in the sense of *Commune*, *Communiatem*. But *Man* by itself no more could convey that sense than *Munus* in Latin ; the proper Saxon English for *Communis* is *Gemæne*, and the proper Mœsogothic is *Gamains*. The *Ge* and *Ga* in these words are the equivalents in form and sense of the Latin *Con*, having only lost the *x* ; a part of the word therefore, *Con*, which was essential to its significance has been dropped. The same thing had happened at an earlier time to the Saxon English word *Cweman*, which in form is no more than the Mœsogothic *Kwiman*, our *Come*, *Cuman*, but it bears the sense of the Mœsogothic *Gakwiman*, which answers in both its parts to *Convenire* ; *Cweman*, however, strictly no more gives the sense of *Convenire*, than *Venire* without *Con* would do ; it then has also been beheaded. This *Cweman* still lives in our *Comely*, *Becoming*. The

M

frequent word Fere *companion*, is also, doubtless, $\zeta\epsilon\rho\epsilon\eta\alpha$, from $\zeta\epsilon$ = con, $\rho\epsilon\eta\alpha$ = $\phi\epsilon\rho\epsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ = Germ. Fahren, *fare*. See also Man in the glossary. To alle iliche meane (Si sciret, fol. 8. b. 12). *Common to all alike*. þeo (*they*) beon to alle men oliue iliche meane. (MSS. Cott. Titus. D. xviii. fol. 118. a. cf. 118. d.) The meyne in alle þing plesed him next the kyng. (Robert Mannyng of Brunne, p. 68, line 18. *The commonalty gratified him next after the king*.) This is A.D. 1330 : and a similar use may be continually traced till we reach the MEAN men of our own day. In Cædmon, p. 4, line 11, the sense *Commonalty* will stand, but in Laws of Ine, p. 54. xxxv. *vile, false*, unmmæne, p. 77. vi. we have another word. Mæne mor, Cod. dipl. D. xlv. *the common moor*, the *moor which was common land*. Mene is similarly employed for *gemein, common* in the Friesic laws.

20. Of letter changes we observe that where þ follows a T or a D, it becomes T. In the Chronicle after the year 1132 the same variation may be observed. The last editor of that work is so impatient of the change that he has declared the scribe to be "apparently a foreigner." Assimilation in the opposite direction occurs in the Saxon Gospels, $\pi\acute{\upsilon}\pi\epsilon\rho\delta$ þu, Matth. xxi. 23, where neither edition offers any various reading. In St. Marherete and many other pieces of the same age And becomes Ant.

21. In this piece, Seinte Marharete, G once or twice takes the place of þ, as in Wurgen, to worship, fol. 37. b. 4, fol. 40. a. 3, fol. 51. b. 6. 12. Juliana, fol. 67. a. 5, fol. 67. b. 1.

In Layamon also Sir F. Madden writes (Pref. xxxiii.) that H "as a final . . . stands for ht and in both texts for ð." There are many examples in Layamon, of which I note some : biddeh for biddeþ, line 4134, haldeh for haldeþ, 4136, buh for beoð, 4196, 4206, feorh for forð, 4200, age for aþe, 4259, soh feste for soþ feste, 4910, worz for worþ, 2965, soh for soþ, 3468. 8015. 22975, wih for wip, 7673, deh for doþ, 21482. 20504, mahmes for maðmes, 22399. The same change may, I think, be seen in WRIGGLE = Dutch Wriggelen, which is a frequentative of WRITHE = Sax. Eng. Wriðan, for of that another form Wrig was current and at an early time recorded. Cf. Dansk. Vrikke, *wriggle*.

The bore his tayle wrigges
His rumpe also he frigges
Against the hye benche.

Skelton, Elynour Rummyng, 176.

þe deuel wrickede her and þer :

St. Dunstan, 82, from MS. Harl. 2277.

Also in TARRY which came not direct from Tardare but is the modern representative of an intermediate Targen, since our final Y commonly stands for an older G or G.

& þo he targede a lute while.

St. Kenelm, 179, *ibid.*

The last example added to those from Layamon makes the proof strongest, since it might be truly alledged that in the Saxon English Wurðian, the significant syllable is Wur, matching Latin Ver-eri, Mœsogothic with sibilation Sweran, and the remainder is but terminations. So also in Wriggle the radical idea lies in WR, answering to Cir-cum etc. Mr. Hardwick would have Wurgan to be Wurðigean. Rask truly lays down that the g in the termination of verbs has the sound of y (art. 200. See note on *Orientis Mirab. xxx.*), and that this rule is correct is plain from the termination of the Mœsogothic parallel verb in **GAN**: in the 13th century the letter *g* was in use to express the half consonantal half vowel sound of *y*, and were Mr. Hardwicks idea carried out the word would be written *†wurð;an*. The MS. B. reading fol. 51. b. 6. *wurðgan* may be thought in some lights to support Mr. Hardwick: but it deserves no weight; thus in the *Herbarium*, to the contrary, we find *Wungynde* (vii. 1) written for *Wuniende*, and not strangely.

22. The change of the gutturals to *þ* is also so frequent in Layamon, as *Worðten* for *Worhten* or *Wroughten*, line 8711, *Broðten* for *Brohten* or *Broughten*, 9106, *Miðte* for *Mihte* or *Mighte*, 9176, that I have not ventured to alter the MS. reading fol. 50. b. ult. where I take *þeines* to be *æjeines*. Yet since *þeo* is written (fol. 56. a. 3) for *æe*, it might be proper to correct it as an error.

23. It is acknowledged on all hands that the Saxon English pronoun whose nominative is *Se*, *Seo*, *þæt*, was occasionally used in all its cases as a demonstrative substantive pronoun. In reading soon after publication the last edition 1861 of the *Chronicle*, I was surprised to see at p. 356, line 3, *þeora* turned out of the text and *heora* substituted. This induced me to collect examples of the usage in all cases, numbers, and genders, but a consideration that every reader of our old language, who should not be dreaming over his work, would be fully aware of this, made me lay aside the cita-

tions. Matth. xxiii. 31, xiii. 19. Looking at the homeric *rol, raí, rá*, we should expect in the singular *†rós, †rḡ, ró*, but proofs are wanting. Editors of the oldest English should not hastily reject, however, whatever traces they find, as *þe foresprecena biseop* (St. Guðlac, p. 72), *þe haliga Andreas* (prose Andreas, p. 18, line 7).

24. The forms *SHE, THAT, THEY, THEIR, THEM*, with all the other cases now fallen into disuse, were occasionally employed in our language as demonstrative substantive pronouns from the earliest times. In the MS. now before us, *þe* as nom. sing. masc. is not found, but in St. Cath. MS. Cott. Titus D.xviii. fol. 138. a. *þe þ* is *He that*. cf. Ancren Riwe, fol. 79. b. : the nom. s. fem. *þeo*, *she*, occurs in Juliana, fol. 56. b. 6. Ah heo as *þeo þ* te heouenlich feder luuede. leafde al hire aldrene lahen : *But she, as she that the heavenly father loved, left all her forefathers laws*. Si sciret, fol. 6. a. 1. Juliana, fol. 62. a. 4. Ancren Riwe, fol. 55. a, fol. 71. b. The acc. sing. fem. fol. 38. a. 13. The nom. pl. *THEY, þeo*, fol. 38. b. 4, fol. 39. b. 12, fol. 44. b. 5, fol. 49. b. 19, fol. 54. a. 22, fol. 53. a. 11. Cath. R. fol. 11. b. 9 = T. fol. 134. a. The dative plural *þeo, to them*, for *þeom* by loss of M, fol. 38. a. 11. The acc. pl. *them, þeo*, fol. 38. b. 4, fol. 41. b. 9, fol. 47. b. 12, fol. 54. a. 12, 13, fol. 54. b. 5, 12. Si sciret, fol. 2. a. 16, 17, fol. 2. b. 4 bis, fol. 5. b. 20, fol. 7. b. 15, fol. 9. a. 23. Juliana, fol. 56. b. 5, 14, fol. 66. b. 20, 21, fol. 69. a. 6, fol. 68. b. 4. The employment of these forms for the demonstrative was becoming much more common, than in Saxon times, and in the Early English Psalter, perhaps a hundred years later, was fixed almost as in the book English of the present day.

25. This pronoun used as an article is thus declined in the MS. before us, neglecting vowel indifferences.

	M.	F.	N.	Pl.
Nom.	<i>þe</i>	<i>þe</i>	<i>þat, þe</i>	<i>e</i>
Gen.	<i>þes</i>	<i>þer</i>	not found	not found
Dat.	<i>þen</i>	<i>þer</i>	<i>þen</i>	not found
Acc.	<i>þene</i>	<i>þe, þeo</i>	<i>þat, þe</i>	<i>þe</i>

Examples. *þe* m. fol. 41. a. 14. *þe* fem. fol. 51. a. 21, fol. 51. b. 7. *þat*. fol. 37. b. 11, 14. *þe* in MS. Titus D.xviii. = *þat* in our MS. fol. 3. b. 19. *þe* meiden. fol. 39. b. 4. *þe* plur. fol. 41. a. 12, fol. 42. b. 2. *þes* masc. title, fol. 37. b. 13. *þer* gen. Si sciret. *þer* fur, *the fire of it*. fol. 3. a. 21. *þen* masc. fol. 38. a. 14. *þer* dat. to *þer* eorðe. fol.

46. b. 15. þen. neut. fol. 47. a. 19 for wiht is either neut. or fem., and unwiht is used neut. þene. fol. 37. b. 21, fol. 44. b. 20, fol. 45. b. 15. þe. fem. fol. 51. a. 17. þeo. to þeo world. Oreison of St. Mary, fol. 70. b. 1. þe. neut. þe sar. fol. 42. b. 3. þe hehe rode taken, fol. 43. a. 8. þat. fol. 52. b. 13. þe. plur. fol. 37. b. 7.

26. In Layamon Sir F. Madden says that "an indeclinable þe is often used before all cases and genders." vol. i. p. xliii. Rather than venture on interpreting the words of another, I prefer to deny the statement, as far as regards the earlier text. It is true that prepositions, which properly governed a dative, are followed by þe instead of the right inflexion. But that is to be accounted for by observing an alteration of the use of prepositions, in which they were followed by the accusative, at least of the article; the cases of pronouns now beginning to show confusion of the dative with the accusative. We have arrived not at þe for the genitive and dative, as well as for the nominative and accusative, but at a change in the idioms of the prepositions. In the MS. now printed, we read Of þat heðene folc, fol. 38. a. 6; the Saxon English Of would govern a dative, but here we have an accusative: so, Of þat lond. fol. 38. b. 4. Of þat an (Si sciret, fol. 10. b. 4). So in Layamon (vol. iii. p. 291), Of þene marmre stane. Toward þat oðer. Si sciret, fol. 10. b. 4. At the same time these prepositions had not wholly laid aside their ancient usage. Adjectives were soon to have the same construction, Hit is ilick þat. MSS. Cott. Titus D. xviii. fol. 117. c.

27. When a genitive comes between the article and the substantive in regimen, an uncertainty about the concord of the article is observable, as in the title MS. B. also fol. 37. b. 12. oþe, oþe, oþes, and it may be taken either to favour Sir F. Madden's view that þe is used as a genitive, or that þe agrees with nome not with faderes, but þes with gastes, or that the writer was puzzled about the concord of an article belonging in fact to two substantives in different cases. In St. Guðlac, p. 2, Mr. Goodwin found þæs arwurðan gemynde Guðlaces, and there was no need to alter it, though þære, as P. 20, also occurs. In John ii. 8. we have þæpe ðuhte ealðpe, in 9. je ðuhte ealðop, where the reprinter wanted to alter þæpe to þam.

28. Unless we limit, more technically than reasonably, the range of our ancient language, we must accept as English every word and every usage, which can be shewn to live in the kindred dialects. Hence substantives admit more genders than one. Wiht, Wuht,

Uht, is sometimes feminine, but neuter as often (Boeth. p. 7, line 19. Oros. p. 464, line 37. ed. Th.); whence we may take here to þen unwiht (fol. 47. a. 19) as neuter. See fol. 42. a. 16, fol. 44. b. 4. Yet þen unsehn unwiht, fol. 44. a. 18, is masc. In St. Marharete the usual genders, with reserve as to the employment of þat, hwet and hit, are preserved for the most part.

29. In the formation of substantives case endings in any vowel are expressed by a final E. A great change appears in the formation of the plural. In Saxon English only masculines like smið would make the nom. acc. plural in -AS, but in the writings we are now considering, first feminines, as Worldeſ (fol. 55. b. 15), Bokes (fol. 50. b. 11), Mihtes (fol. 52. b. 22), Tunges (Si sciret, fol. 4. a. 9, but Tungen. Titus D.xviii.), Runes (Si sciret, fol. 9. a. 5); secondly neuters, as Wordes (fol. 41. a. 16, fol. 47. a. 2), Hornes (fol. 42. a. 11), Meidenes (fol. 37. b. 20, fol. 42. a. 18), Schrudes (fol. 52. b. 18), Wihtes (fol. 51. b. 13. 15), Werkes (fol. 50. a. 16, fol. 37. a. 22), þinges (fol. 44. b. 3. 6), Wederes (fol. 44. b. 15), Wettres (fol. 44. b. 15), Weoredes (Si sciret, fol. 7. b. 11), are formed on the modern system. On the contrary the ancient rule is observed in Leaf (fol. 37. b. 2), which the Saxon English (Narratiunculæ, fol. 71. b. 11, 12) and the Latin (posui me omnes cartas perlegere, MS. Harl. 2801. fol. xxxiv=63. b.) testify to be plural, and in þing (fol. 44. b. 5). These unlawful plurals appeared in the twelfth century; Huses, Laud MS. of Chron. anno 656. So Fennes. On the fly-leaf of a Cottonian MS. which I have a hope of seeing in print, are twenty lines of twelfth century English, where early examples of some of these changes may be found, thus the feminine Wyr̃t makes the plural Wyr̃tas. The modern declension appears also in the genitival S of feminines singular, as Moderes (fol. 38. a. 19), Culures (fol. 42. a. 13, fol. 52. b. 4), Worldeſ (fol. 50. a. 20), found as early as the Saxon English Gospels (Luke i. 70. Marshal); of words which in earlier times took no termination, as Feaderes (title), Broðeres (fol. 47. b. 10); of words which should make the genitive in n, as Licomes (fol. 37. a. 17); of plurals, as Iweddedes (fol. 43. a. 14), Meidenes (fol. 43. a. 15, fol. 48. b. 19), Monnes (fol. 47. b. 5). In a nearly cotemporary writing we have our WHOSE put, to break a Saxons heart, as a plural, Engles hwas felahes ha beoð. MSS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 117. c. *Angels whose fellows they be.* The expression is as shocking as would be þoxes for Oxen, þhoses for Hosen.

30. Some genitives in *-ene* for Saxon English *-ena* are also met with. These are found regularly in the Saxon AN declension, and in a very few feminines. *Sawlene* (fol. 41. b. 7) was before *Sapla*, *Englene* (fol. 45. b. 11) was *Engla*, *Kingene* was *Cýninga*; but *Widewena* (fol. 43. a. 14), *Reuene* (fol. 52. a. 6) have followed the older formation, only changing A into E. It must not however be confidently assumed that *Saplēna*, *Englēna*, *Kingēna* were never used; perhaps they are the true older genitives; and we know certainly of some instances in which *-ena*, *-a* were interchangeable, as *Beda*, p. 628, line 23. *Dagena*, Paris Psalter, Ps. lxxvii. 32. Comparison of other tongues allied to our own would suggest that as *Deum*=*Deorum*=†*deonum*, so the proper termination of the plural genitive with us had once been *-enam*, then by loss of N, *-ena*, then by contraction *-a*.

31. Many of these alterations of the language are found in the gloss upon the Lindisfarne Gospels. Bouterwek (p. clix. seqq.) has collected a list: thus modern plurals, *Cægas*, *Keys*, fem. *Costunges*, fem. *Burgas*, *Boroughs*, fem. *Ebolsungas*, fem. *Culfras*, *Culvers*, fem.; modern genitives *Brydgumes*, *Bridegrooms*, *Intinges*, *Lichomes*, which once ended in *-an*, *Ældes*, *Æs*, *Brydes*, *Ceastres*, *Portcuoenes*, *Cirices*, *Dedes*, *Eorðes*, *Gefes*, *Hæles*, *Heartes*, *Helles*, *Lufes*, *Mæhtes*, *Moderes*, *Rodes*, *Saules*, *Synnes*, *Tunges*, *Woruldes*, which as feminines could not in the older language take a final S. There is also a long list of feminines of other forms. Genitives in *-ana*, which would not usually be so formed in all that we know of the oldest English, whether masculines, feminines, or neuters, are also numerous in the Lindisfarne Gloss. Bouterwek gives (pp. clxii, clxiii) a list in which most of the formations are unusual. Were the deviation confined to genitives plural in *-ena* it would be easy to set the difference down to dialect, but it is necessary to go back to a very high antiquity, long before Hengist and Horsa, for masculines and feminines making the genitive singular both in *-S*. Sir Frederick Madden has dated the Lindisfarne Gloss at 950; two hundred and fifty years earlier than this piece of St. Marherete, and as early as the greater part of our Saxon English literature. The internal evidence seems strongly against this date, and upon that, I suppose, or that chiefly, Bouterwek, who must have spent a good deal of time upon his book, whatever his real merits may be, gives his opinion that the

Lindisfarne Gloss was introduced about the middle of the twelfth century, or about fifty years from the probable date of St. Marherete. (Vielleicht erst gegen die Mitte des 12 Jahrh. jedenfalls nicht vor dem J. 1104, wurde von einem Presbyter Aldrêd die nordhumbr. Interlinearglosse in den Codex eingetragen. p. xlvii.) All these variations from the older model are also found in Layamon (A.D. about 1206).

82. The datives in -um dwindle to -e, except in phrases like our SELDOM, which had become adverbial, as Lytlen and lytlen (fol. 47. a. 18).

83. In the same manner the terminations of adjectives in the definite construction become -e, as *te wilde deor*, on *þeos wilde waldes* (fol. 44. b. 17), *þene acursede gast* (21).

84. In old English an adjective is oftener used as a substantive than in these later days; so in the Saxon Gospels, Matthew xii. 29, 45. Marshal. Bolde, *a bold man*, Brown, *brown deer*, Gawaine and Grene Knight, 21, 1162. Crewelle, *cruel man*, Aunturs of Arthur, xlviii. Wari, St. M. fol. 89. b. 15.

85. The pronouns are thus declined :—

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom.	I = I' = Ic = Ich		We
Gen.	Min, Mi	not found	Ure
Dat. Acc.	Me	not found	Us

The gen. Min occurs after the preposition Of (fol. 43. b. 5). Mi, Ure only where they may be called adjectives.

36.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom.	pu		ge
Gen.	pin	incker (Si sciret, fol. 10. a. 11).	ower
Dat. Acc.	pe	inc (fol. 54. b. 20).	ow

The genitives where they occur may be called adjectives, even in the expression *pin anes help* (fol. 61. a. 20), *help of thee only*.

37.	Sing.		Plural.
	M.	F.	
Nom.	He	Ha, Heo	Hit
Gen.	His	Hire	Ha, Heo
Dat. Acc.	Him	Hire	Hare
Acc.		Ha (fol. 41. b. 18).	Ham, Heom

We still retain HE, IT, HIS, HER, HIM, HER, EM. Its is a modern word.

The other demonstrative has been considered above.

38. We observe an early appearance of the modern use, by which grammatical genders being forgotten, the pronouns begin to refer to sex. No language perhaps ever refused to construct according to signification rather than form, but we have now a wide departure from the method of Saxon English in the use of the neuter Hit with antecedents masc. and fem. Pat also is made to stand as demonstrative, call it pronoun, call it article, as you will, with masculines and feminines, and it is plain enough from some of the examples, out of no confusion of genders of nouns but as we now say THAT man, forgetting the history of That, not the masculine sense of Man. Hit refers to the masc. Wil (fol. 41. a. 3), to Stench (Si sciret, fol. 3. a. 18), to Stream (fol. 44. b. 14), to Blossme (fol. 39. a. 3, 5 bis, 8), to Eoli (fol. 46. a. 1)—but that word though masc. in English (Matth. xxv. 3. Beda, p. 541, l. 31, 34) is neuter in Mæso-gothic, Latin and Hellenic,—to Seam (Juliana, fol. 66. b. 8): to the feminines Bitternesse (fol. 40. b. 11), Hude (fol. 51. b. 22), Milce (fol. 53. b. 4), Blisse (Si sciret, fol. 9. b. 14), Behest (fol. 40. b. 6). A passage of the translation of Beda (p. 616, line 12) in which the feminine (p. 616, line 4) *blodlæswu* is followed by Hit may be supposed an example of this idiom, but in writing Hit, the translator was rather thinking of the action, which would rightly be given by a neuter. Wund which is feminine is followed by Hyt (Herbarium, iv. 8), *pypt* f. by Hyt, v. 7, but the writer had in his thoughts the act of applying the remedy: thus in the Herbarium frequently; but yet we find there some passages which without harshness can only be constructed so that Hit shall refer to a previous not neuter antecedent, as i. 15. THAT refers to the masculines Time (fol. 53. a. 2), Stude (fol. 44. a. 8), Gra (fol. 44. a. 15, fol. 46. a. 20), Wurm (fol. 45. b. 22), Man (Juliana, fol. 64. b. 2), Grisliche, *Grisly one* (Jul. fol. 65. a. 1), to Hird (fol. 56. a. 8. Si sciret, fol. 1. a. 14, fol. 6. b. 9, fol. 10. a. 18); the Saxon Hired is masc., as in Psalm xxi. 28. *hiredar*, and in Job. init. *micelne hired*; to Read (fol. 42. a. 6), to Stream (fol. 42. a. 22); to the feminines *peosternes* (Si sciret, fol. 3. b. 1), Wildernes (Jul. fol. 62. b. 11), Culure (fol. 52. b. 20), Unselhðe (fol. 43. b. 21), to Reowðe (fol. 52. a. 2), which may be presumed feminines. Hwet Godd also is found (fol. 39. b. 6).

39. To this usage such passages as Nis þæt seld guma wæpnum geweorðad (Beowulf, 496) should not be referred but to such an idiom as Hit ic eom, It am I, nor should such a passage be turned "That man is not one," but "That is not a man." The change of gender in Ines law lxxv. is hardly an example. The fly-leaf above mentioned (art. 29) has Leg siððen þæt wyrt, where Wyr̥t is feminine and Lege is the regular imperative for *Lay*. To a late date (A.D. 1100 ?) belongs the Nathanis Iudæi Legatio, which exhibits þæt able for seo adl, but ðæt adl is also found in the parallel passage of St. Veronix which is said to be at least not lower than 1050 A.D.

40. We observe also the modern use of THAT as a relative pronoun with antecedents of all genders and numbers, always standing first in its clause, never preceded even by a preposition. Instances may be seen everywhere in Sainte Marharete. Two or three examples in that English, which we call Saxon, occur in Orientis Mirabilia, § xxvii. In the translation of Rask's Grammar (art. 153) on the relative force of the declinable je, reo, þæt, the first example would seem to an unsuspicious student, misled by Thorpes translation, to furnish an instance of this idiom; hatan þæt sælþa, þæt nāne ne beoð, which we find loosely modernized, to call those blessings which are none; the construction is *Id felicitatem appellare, quod nulla sit felicitas*; or as Rask gave it with entire correctness (p. 44) *Kalde det Lyksaligheder som ingen (Lyksaligheder) er*. The last entries in the Chronicle use þæt in the same way. In mani of þe castles wæron-lof and grim. þ̥ wæron rachen-teges. þ̥ twa other thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne (p. 382, line 30). *In many of the castles were Love (?) and Grim which were chains, of which two or three men had enough to do to bear one.* (So line 34, p. 383. 25. The translator is absurd. In p. 383. 13, the author meant *he had it roofed.*) In Æpelstans Dooms, p. 87. ix, þæt is translated *who* with a masc. antecedent, but without necessity. In Laws, p. 100, line 7, þæt may at first sight seem to have a feminine antecedent, but another construction is possible.

41. The inflexions of adjectives in St. Marherete are mostly reduced to -e, see fol. 52. b. 9: yet we have Anes, Nanes, Ane, Hire ane (fol. 42. a. 9), Minne, þinne (fol. 63. b. 13), þisne (fol. 65. b. 9). The termination in -re, common in Layamon, does not appear in Sainte Marharete; Of nane sikernesne (fol. 6. a. 10). The dative

plural is *Bi ham ane* (fol. 48. a. 13). *Anes* is found constructed about this time with feminines *þin anes* (MSS. Cott. Titus, D. xviii. fol. 120. c.) and with plurals (ibid. fol. 121. b. 1).

42. Besides the ancient relative *þe*, which, let me say by the way, is probably the declinable relative *Se, Seo, þæt*, = *Qui, Quæ, Quod*, divested of case endings, and in that way a sort of anticipation of the demonstrative modern *THE*, we have a new set of relatives introduced into the language and beginning with *HW*, as *Hwæn, When* (fol. 41. b. 21), *Hwas, Whose* (fol. 44. b. 1), *Hwer, Where* (fol. 45. a. 21). They are frequent in the MS. before us. The older tongue knew these only as interrogatives and indefinites, for though *Ælfric* (Gram. p. 21, line 29) call *quis* = *hwa* a relative, he is mistaken both in his logic and his Latin, in his example it is interrogative and the Latin should be *Quis hoc fecerit*. The only instance, which has caught my eye, of *Hwæt* taken relatively, in early Saxon English, is in *St. Swiðhun* (p. 2, facsimile, line 21), *Sæbe þa be endebyrðnysse hwæt Swiðhun him bebeád. He said then in order what S. him bade.* Mr. Earle puts his text of *St. Swiðhun* at A.D. 985. The *Lindisfarne Gloss* has these forms as relatives, but I regard that as of late date. *Ælfric* in the page just named (line 13) translates *Quæ, Quod* by *Hwilc*. In the MS. before us *Hwuch* is used in its proper and peculiar sense = *Mæso-gothic Hwileiks* = Latin *Qualis, What like*, *Telle us hwuch is helle* (*Si sciret*, fol. 3. a. 11), *Tell us what like is hell* (so fol. 4. b. 15). The last editor of *Alfreds laws* (p. 36, note) calls *Hwelcne* a relative where it is indefinite; this seems to be from ignorance of general grammar.

43. Among the old idioms of our tongue, lies almost concealed, one of which our grammarians seem to have no idea. *Rask*, who was a good general linguist, says, "This language having no passive form" (258.), which is not quite true; I propose to show that the language has traces of a passive. In the *Mæso-gothic* one way of obtaining a passive was the insertion of *N* after the radical letters of the active (*Massmann*, p. 808, with fifty-two examples), and this may be detected in the English of the earliest writings. In *St. Marherete* we have the verb *Lear, to teach*, = Germ. *Lehren* = *Mæso-g. Laisyan* = Sax. Engl. *Læran*; the passive of this is *LEARN*, which our fathers tongue, welling up ever from its deep sheer springs, has given us since the age of bookish *Ælfric*. There

was a time when this verb was confounded with its original active; "Lead me forth in thy truth and learn me." Psalm xxv. 4. DROWN, in Saxon English Druncnian (an MS. in Lye, Matth. xxiv. 30. Druncnia in the Lindisfarne Gospels), here also (fol. 52. a. 19, fol. 49. b. 7.), *mergi*, is the passive of Drencian, to Drench; this Drown is now made also active. To Bet, with E long, still lives in our homely talk, and means *to make good*, whence a substantive Boot, now almost lost, except in the phrase "to boot," "bootless," *good-less, profitless*, also comparative adjective Better, superlative Best: of this the passive appears here in St. Marherete and once in the passive sense (fol. 55. b. 2); this also passed into an active (fol. 37. b. 7). BURN coming from the root Fȳr, Fire, *Πυρ* must have been properly a passive; its active form of the weak conjugation Bæpnan must be secondary to this passive and the true active must be lost in English: it once existed in Hellenic as *†πυρεναι* forming the participial substantive *Πυρερος* for *†πυρεντος*, and has been perhaps detected in Latin as *Vrere* for *†burere*, *Comburare*. Rask's doctrine about the different vocalization is a mere delusion of his own. (See Beda, p. 548. 25.) Awæccan *suscitare*, Awæcnian *suscitari* is so plain that we may well wonder it has not been remarked. This N may very probably be a remnant of the past participle, which usually has a passive sense; a supposition, which would account for the change of vowel in Botnian, for the substantive shows that the original verb was Betan, *†beat*, *†boten*: certainly "gut, nützlich machen" not "sein."

44. Before dismissing the verb passive I will take one more instance, in which I must appeal to languages not Gothic. Our word Mourn, *Μυρnan*, Mæsogothic *MANKNAN*, answers to and is used by Ulfilas to translate *Μεριμνᾶν*, which comes from *Μεριμνα*, which again is a participial substantive from a root Mer-: if we regard this monosyllable as containing the sense *Vex*, then the English and Gothic have a passive N and mean *be vexed*: nor does the Latin forbid; for though *Mærere* seems to call upon us to assign a neuter sense to the radix, *Mæstus* on the other hand is content with an active. The signification *vex* belongs in the Hebrew to the syllable Mar, which the lexica translate by *mærore affecit*. Our Mar, *myrnan*, *myrnan*, *meþnan* has a much less clear approach to that meaning.

45. Reflexive verbs have a reflexive sense, so in Hellenic *Κόπ-*

ρεσθαι, to chop oneself, to beat ones breast, Λέγειν, to Lay, Λέγεσθαι, to Lay oneself, to Lie. Reciprocal verbs are those which express a reciprocated action, as *Απαλείεσθαι, to embrace and be embraced.* Ælfric in his grammar (p. 22, line 51) has a better knowledge on the subject than is everywhere current now. On þam worde bið ægþer ge dæd. ge ðrowung. Osculor te. Ic cysse ðe. et Osculor a te. and Ic am fram þe cyssed. *In the verbs in -or is either the deed or the throe-ing, the active or the passive sense, either I kiss thee or I am by thee kissed.* Complector te. Ic ymbelippi ðe. et complector a te. and Ic eom fram þe ymbelipped. *I embrace thee and I am by thee embraced.* The reciprocal sense in Sainte Marharete is expressed by a reflexive form as is the case in many Latin and Hellenic verbs; but as in modern French it is done by calling in a pronoun: the old method once common no doubt to us with the Romans and Pelasgians, that is, by the heavier termination, is lost to our language. Luuien ham (fol. 48. a. 10), *to love one another*, Seon ham (fol. 49. b. 2), *see one another.* So, Hy custen ham a stounde (The Geste of Kyng Horn, 743), *they kissed one another*: þan eifer hent oþer hastily in armes | And wiþ kene kosses kuppð hem togidere. (William and the Werwolf, fol. 15.) *Then either held other hastily in arms, and with keen kisses they cuddled em together, treated one another as familiars*: 3e hondleð op (MS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 117. a.), *you handle one another.* Me þeo þ best luuieð ham (ib. fol. 121. c.), *But they who best love one another.*

46. The irregularity of the verb Witan, *to know*, which makes in the present, 1. Ic wat, I wot, 2. þu wast, 3. He wot, has been explained by the German scholars. The verb originally meant *see*, *Ιδεῖν*, *Videre*, and because I saw is the same thing to a practical man as I know, the past tense of Witan *to see* came to signify *I know*. The verb Witan in Sainte Marherete is often used for *guard, protect*, and is a trace of the old sense *see*, and *see to*, which is found occasionally in the earlier English (Lye) and must have been more familiar in common speech than in books, whence it has at length found its way into these writings. Another irregular Teutonic verb may be explained in the same manner, and it shews, I think, that there still live in our talk words which are far older than their derivatives in Homeros or Lucretius. Ken in the North means *see*, the past tense Kan, Can would therefore mean *I saw*, hence *I know* as it does in Saxon English. Ken, *see*, is therefore

the ancient root of Γνωῖαι, Nosse for †gnose, still preserved among ourselves. In the same manner as I wot is an ancient præterite used as a new present; so Oīða, *I know*, is also a præterite, but not as Greek grammars ignorantly and presumptuously teach us, from an old present of the same sense, but from the lost Hellenic equivalent of Video, *I see*, so that Oīða was once †*I have seen*, before it was *I know*.

47. The verb Witan once= Videre, præt. Wat= Vidi, part. past Witen=†vid-tus, being put upon a new footing and its past tense being treated as a present, acquired wrongfully and anomalously a new præterite pyte, as, 3ef þe husebonde wiste (subj.), Si sciret paterfamilias (fol. 1. a. 6), with, in the MS. we are examining, an anomalous participle past I wist (fol. 1. b. 7, fol. 38. a. 11).

48. In the strong conjugation of verbs the 2nd person sing. of the præterite had no st, and this had not been altered in the beginning of the thirteenth century; thus we find, þu com me to helpe. feng to fihte for me (Wooing of Jesus, fol. 130. a.), þu cheas (ib. b.). Hence Wast and Canst, Canest (Layamon, Ormulum), Const (Beow. 2748), Cost, are in breach of the rule.

49. The conjugation of the verbs would doubtless have interest, but probably would draw on a discussion inconveniently wide. One point however must be remarked. As the strong form in many verbs, such as Help, Holp, Holpen, has given way to the weak one, Help, Helped, Helped, we look for examples. Even as early as the date 1052 in the Chronicle Gefyrppte for geƿeapp is discovered in a passage which the translator sadly mangled (p. 320, line 30). Thus we find here Drehde subj. præt. for Drohe (fol. 52. a. 19, var. read. on fol. 38. b. 1) or Dreahe, Schuptest (fol. 53. b. 4) for Scope, Hehte for Hat. Similar instances have been observed in Layamon by its editor (Gramm. Anal. p. 1.), among these Scop and Supte both in use. In our earliest literature we see ƿop and ƿepde, Holen and Heled, Eced and Eacen, between which there is no difference, but that of inflexion.

50. The old use of the present form for future time, seems in this MS. to be not discoverable. The genuine potential and subjunctives are frequent, as pres. fol. 52. a. 7, fol. 55. b. 17, fol. 53. a. 18, fol. 40. b. 1. præt. fol. 52. a. 8. 19, fol. 53. a. 19, with the true consequence of the tenses. These parts of the old conjugation are still known to us: Would that it were so! = *Vellem ita esset*: To

do unto others as I would they should do unto me, *quemadmodum vellem*, not *volui*.

Say this were death
That now hath seized them: why they were no worse
Than now they are.

Tempest, Act ii. Scene 1.

But not all the phrases cited above could be expressed in the English of today without auxiliary verbs. Do and Did as mere auxiliaries are quite unknown in the twelfth century.

51. The change of all the final þorns of the verb, of the third singular as Haueð=Habet, of the plural as Haueð=Habemus, Habetis, Habent, of the plural imperative Haueð=Habete into S, is not found in this MS.: though it appears close upon this date, and is seen even in the Lindisfarne Gloss, which if not so old as 950 is at least older than 1200. Thus Foxas holas habbas. Matth. viii. 20. *Foxes have holes.* Ge infindas asal gebunden and fola mið hia unbindas and tolædas me. xxi. 2. *Ye will find ass bound and foal mid her, unbind and to me lead*, in the glossed gospels.

52. Of the second person singular the T is preserved, while it disappears occasionally in Thwaiteses text of the Pentateuch and constantly in the late Saxon English gloss of the Psalter (MSS. Cott. Vesp. A. i.) published by the Surtees Society; as, For hwon ðu asagas rehtwisnisse mine and genimes cyðnisse mine ðorh muð ðinne. Psalm xlix. 16. *For what a-sayest thou my rightwiseness and nimest my revelation through thy mouth?* Layamon, 8307.

53. The pronoun Thou makes one word with its verb if preceding it, as Heiestu, fol. 39. b. 7, Leuestu, fol. 39. b. 10, Felestu, fol. 42. b. 6. We find Willtu in Beda, p. 616, line 30, in a conversation, familiarly: Wastu, p. 630, line 1, Onfehstu, line 27.

54. The grammars by Rask and others do not state what is the third person imperative; in verbs of the strong conjugation the second person has no accidental termination, but the third has usually -e, so that Nim is *take*, Nime *let him take*. The irregularity of Bide has been examined in *Orientis Mirabilia*, p. 83. Wite, which occurs several times here, is perhaps to be explained as an archaism, for it represents *Fīdeþi*, the true original form of *īde*. Of the third person Scott has made familiar one example.

Woe worth the chase, woe worth the day,
That costs thy life, my gallant grey!

Lady of the Lake, Canto i.

55. Adverbs lean to the ending -es, as *Togederes*, fol. 50. b. 13. 19, fol. 43. a. 1. So a northcountryman will now say *Somewheres*, *Anywheres*. This is probably an approximation to the older *Nihtes*, *by night*, *Dages*, *by day*.

56. The pronoun *Ic*, *Ich*, sometimes becomes *I* without the accent of emphasis and coalesces with the verb. Examples may be collected by comparing the text with the modern equivalent.

57. Prepositions often lose the final *N* and join themselves to the next word. Examples are of constant occurrence; see the same thing in the Index to *Layamon*, for instance verse 12788.

58. It is said that *Kembles* transcripts of the charters are not to be trusted for faithful reproductions of the records: else one might remark that down to 1066 little change had taken place in our language since *Ælfred* englished as much as seemed to him good, of *Orosius*; the early charters are always open to alteration by later hands, which without a thought of bad faith used words and inflexions according to the custom of their own times, and the great body of our earliest literature dates little before A.D. 1000. Taking *Ælfred* as our guide in his *Orosius*, we should, even making some allowances for *Kembles* grammatical prejudgements, say, that looking at dated documents no great change in English from that king down to the Conquest can be detected. One hundred and fifty years later, as in *St. Marherete*, a vast difference is discoverable at first sight. Between that and our modern mode how many have been the variations! How many the pure old English words wholly unknown to educated men of the present day!

Vt silvæ foliis pronos mutantur in annos
Prima cadunt; ita verborum vetus interit ætas.

Q. H. F.

G L O S S A R Y.

N.B. Only the more uncommon words are here given.

BLAMON, *Æthiopian*. fol. 45. b. 2. Qui sedit ut homo niger. MS. Harl. 5327. fol. 17. b. Sedentem velut hominem nigrum. MS. Harl. 2801. fol. 64. Bleōmannes berge. Codex dipl. ccc. *the negros barrow*: Efter þreottene 3er com þe akursede gost þet hefde hire itented blac ase a bloamon and bigon to greden. Ancren Riwe, fol. 62. b. Blamon. Cleop. C.vi. fol. 101. b. Swartere þan eni bloman. MS. Harl. 2277. fol. 113. b. Mid him com moni Auffrican 7 of Ethiope he brohte þa bleomen. Layamon, v. 25381. Bláland, *Æthiopia vel tota Africa*. B.H. Blamand, *blackamoor*, Danish. Cf. fol. 43. a. 3. Blues. Blá means *blue*, and I do not see why this description applies to the *Æthiopians*; but incline to think that it is an adaptation of Blemmyes, who, with the Nubians, came into notice five or six centuries after our era, (Priscus, p. 153, line 16. Corp. Hist. Byz.) instead of *Æthiopians*.

BISTAÐED, *bestead*, fol. 39. a. 12. Ancren Riwe, fol. 71. a. Juliana, fol. 60. b. 10, fol. 61. a. 15.

CNURNEDE, *gnarred, gnarled*. fol. 45. b. 3. Knorre, *Tuber, tuberculum, nodus, clavus*. Kilian: etymologically related to Knot, Nodus for tgnodus, Knag. Stretching forth his fingers in sight and all about, Without knot or knor or any sign of gout. Hist. of Beryn. 1780. Seldom has there been a face more gnarled and knotted with crabbed cogitation. Southey's Doctor.

COPNI, *I expect, await*. fol. 54. b. 2. pres. first p. sing. A word formed by adding a (no longer passive) N to the Saxon English, Cēpan, *observe*, as Homil. vol. i. pp. 484. 524. 580 bis. Ower glade wreond ower cume ikepeð. Ancren Riwe, fol. 49. a. *Our glad friend our coming awaiteth*. For ich iseo ihū crist þe copneð ant cleopeð me. St. Cath. fol. 35. b. þe wunnunge of each wunne kepeð ant copneð þi cume. fol. 36. a. *The abode of each joy awaiteth and watcheth for thy coming*. Copneð ant kepeð hwuch ure is kempē

to ouercumen oðer. fol. 19. a. With gopnyng of þat ilke gomen, þat gostlych speked | With his hede in his honde before þe heȝe table. Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knyȝt, 2461. The Latin is, *Constanter certa, beata Margareta, quam chorus omnium sanctorum tuum præstolatur aduentum*. MSS. Cott. Calig. A. viii.

COST, *chosen*. fol. 43. a. 4. The verb Choose, Chose, Chosen = Ceosan, Ceas, Coren (with S changed to R) is of the strong conjugation, but I have elsewhere shewn, that all participles active and passive in the oldest times ended in -ent, -end, and Cost, Coren are both forms of †cosent: *gecoft, probatus, tried*, occurs Lib. Med. i. 45. Paris Psalter, Ps. lxvii. 27. The Latin *Gustus* is a participial substantive formed on the same root, and in the same manner as Cost. There can be little doubt but that Chew, *τρώσθαι*, Cheek, which means *maxilla*, Jaw, Jowl and many others are of the same family. Cust fem. in the Heliand, *electio* etc. *selectissima quæque*, is another participial substantive. In Beowulf, Kemble, referring probably to Schmeller, puts down Cyst as fem. *excellentia*, but that would hardly answer the construction *þæt wæpna cyst* (line 3112), for surely he did not hold with the exploded doctrine that the neuter *þæt* may be constructed with feminines, nor would he probably anticipate the idiom of 1200 A.D. (art. 38). Cyst in that place of Beowulf is a neuter participle, being in construction with a neuter substantive.

Wesseaxe forð.

Onðlongne dæg. eorod cistum.

on last legdun. laþum þeodum.

Chron. anno 937, p. 202. 28.

The West Seaxe for a long day with the troop chosen ones laid the last on the loathed nations. In Cædmon, p. 188. 32, p. 192. 10. 11, a substantive must be used, and Lye (under Tir) with others takes it as *Caterva*, *Band*, but the origin of the substantive remains the same: *Legio* is from *Legere*, to *pick*, *choose*, and always military service rejects the lame, the blind, the deaf, the old, the weak. Though the above account of the word seems better supported, there exists, however, a possible origin in *Cear*, *contention*, with the Friesic *Káse*, *contention*, *strife*, *massacre*, *fight*.

COST, *canst*, fol. 50. b. 10, is like Wost for Woldest in the later text of Layamon, 16034; Sost for Soldest, 18747. The rejection of M, N, not to say other letters, before other consonants is very

familiar to those who trace out words through different languages. In Somersetshire they say Caznt for Canst thou not.

CRENCHEN UT, *to crane out*. fol. 44. a. 13. Cf. the German Kranich, *a crane*: in Saxon English we only know as yet Crán.

DIUERL, *sorrowful*. fol. 50. b. 13. *Onager tristitiæ* is translated feldhasser of dyernes. Apology for the Lollards, p. 58, line 13. þat ha ne schulden nowðer diueren ne dreden. St. Cath. Titus, fol. 137. b. And tu þat al þe world fore mihte drede and diuere; (Wooring of our Lord, fol. 132. a.) *Thou for whom all the world might dread and grieve*. In this last very near to Dither.

DRUEL, *drudge*. fol. 51. b. 20. Te deuuel hwæs driueles 3e beoð. Juliana, fol. 60. b. 10. þes deuoules driueles, fol. 67. a. 21. As þes deuoules driueles drohen to fordon hire. St. Cath. MS. Reg. 17. A. xxvii. fol. 33. a. Mare beon idrecchet þen eni driuel. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 120. d. Drevel, *mediastinus*, et *servus*, Anglice Drivil (Kilian). Dribble, *a servant*, generally joined with the epithet true, "He's a true dribble," laborious and diligent (Carrs Craven Glossary, and so Ray). Tusser (p. 318. ed. Mavor=197. Southey's Poets) uses the word in a bad sense, but still for *servants*.

By such like evils I saw such drivels
To come to naught.

This word has the adjectival -ol suffixed, it seems, to Drive, in the sense Drive a trade: Wirthschaft treiben, *cauponariam tractare*, blutschande treiben, *exercere incestum*, durchtrieben, *valde exercitatus* are cited by Wachter; ther tha wald drifth, *who drives the wield*, *exercises the power*, thet thu nen falsk witscip ne driue, *that thou drive no false witness*, by Richthofen.

DRUPI, *troubled*. fol. 50. b. 13. Cf. Dutch Droevig, *sad, sorrowful*. Low German Dröve, Drövt. Mæsothetic Draibyan, *to vex*, σκύλλειν. Darede al adeadet dureninde and dreori ant druppest alre monne. St. Cath. fol. 32. a. *Damaged all adeaded darkening and dreary and druppest of all men*. Ant makieð drupie chere. Ancræn Riwe, fol. 21. Droupy and drowsy, Scurvy and lowsy. Skelton, Elynour Rummyng, 15.

DUHTI, *doughty, worthy*, fol. 43. a. 11, related to Dignus, perhaps to Decet, Saxon English Dugan, Duguð: the full Duhtiz has not yet been found.

DUNG, *a deep*. fol. 49. b. 7.

Gewitan him þa Norþmen. nægled cnearrum.

Dreorig daraða laf. on dinges mere.

Chron. anno 937.

Away went the Northmen in nailed barks, a dreary darts leaving on the dungs mere: that is, on the sea pool; the "quite conjectural" rendering lately published confesses itself groundless. Ha beoð so wise þat ha witen alle Godes runes. ant his reades þat derne beoð ant deoppre þen eni sea dingle. Si sciret, fol. 9. a. 5. They be so wise that they know all Gods secrets and his redes, that be concealed and deeper than any sea dingle. In the Karlsruhe Gloss. p. 161. Gurgitem, Tunculle. By letter change Dump, a deep hole in water feigned at least to be bottomless. (Grose.) German Dumpf, a deep place in a river or lake; a deep puddle, pool; in den gemeinen Mundarten Ober- und Niederdeutschlandes eine tiefe stelle in einem Flusse oder See. (Adelung). By throwing off the liquid, A Dub, a pool of water. Bor. (Bishop Kennets Collections Lansdowne MSS. 1033. Grose.) Cf. the Low German Dobbe. In the following passage, Teke þis heo mote ȝete þuruh hire uorbisne ant þuruh hire holi beoden ȝiuen oðre strenðe. ant upholden ham þet heo ne uallen iðe dunge of sunne. Ancren Riwe, R. fol. 36. a. To eke this, she may yet through her example and through her holy prayers give others strength and uphold them that they ne fall in the dung of sin, though the sense abyss appear better, another MS. (Titus) has fulðe, filth. With these words relating to water we must connect Dingle, Draytons Dimble (Polyolb. ii.) and Grose's Dumble, a woody valley (Supplement), of the same thing on the land. My previous conjecture of a connexion with Bérðos, Báðos, Bússos, a sibilate equivalent, and Téμρεα seems confirmed. Students of words with their changes will not reject, "A Bumby, a deep place of Mire and Dung, a filthy Puddle." (Ray).

DUUELUNGE, *in sinking*. fol. 54. a. 4. Def duuelunge dun to þer eorðe. Jul. fol. 69. b. 9. Ah felle ba for fearlac dun duuel rihtes. St. Cath. 1598.

EAWL, *an awl, a fork, an instrument of torture*. fol. 42. a. 3. *ungulis*, MS. Harl. 5327, fol. 11. b. *apul, fuscinula*, Ælf. Gram. p. 6, line 54. *subula, harpago, tridens, a shoemakers awle, a forke, a fire-forke, a flesh hook*. Somner. The same word as ȝearl which is an instrument of torture in Homil. vol. i. p. 430. Tuhen hire tittes up

of hire breosten bi ðe bare bane wið eawles of irne. St. Cath. Titus, fol. 145. d. *Tugged her tittes up from her breast by the bare bone with eawls of iron.* þe deoflen schulen pleien mid ham. mid hore scharpe aules. Ancren Riwe, fol. 56. a. *The devils shall play with them with their sharp awls.*

EGEDE, *stupid.* fol. 45. b. 19. Understonden hwu lutel wurð is prude and hwu egede þing is horel (upgel), Ancren Riwe, fol. 76. a. translated *Stolida.* þat hit þunche egede. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 123. c. *That it seems stupid.* The word seems to have passed from the sense *awestruck* to that of *stupid.* Eggyñ, as tope for sowre mete. *Obstupeo.* Promptorium Parv. See Onegæn in Lye.

ENDE, *a district.* fol. 50. a. 10. masc. Ealne þone east ende. Chron. p. 316, line 31. Ofer ealne þisne norð ende. ib. p. 314, line 17. On ælcum ende mines anwealdes. Laws, p. 116, line 18. In all these passages the translator has shewn his ignorance of the word. Si aucuns uescunte u prouost mesfait as humes de sa ende. Laws, p. 201, line 24. If any viscount or provost has wronged men of his End: where the editor wants to substitute Baillie, *bailiwick*, out of the Latin equivalent. Schaltu na lengere leuen in ure ende. Si sciret, fol. 10. a. 8. Layamon, 17231. 30398. 11648. We may, I suppose, trace the word in Lord Braybrookes seat, Audley End, in the Dale End district of Birmingham, in Ponders End on the Eastern Counties Railway. It may also perhaps be discoverable in the Andheafod of the Codex Diplomaticus. The Mæsothetic spells with A, And-. The same sense is found in the old Friesic. Da bisette ellick syn oerd ende syn end (Richthofen), *then let each occupy his place and his end*; in the Enti of the old high German, as, fuor in thiū enti tyri und sydonis. Graff. vol. i. col. 356. *the borders of Tyre and Sidon.* In the passages of the old English Gospels, as Matth. xv. 21. 39, xix. 1. Mark, vii. 24, x. 1. ed. Marshal, we have real examples of the same usage. Ende meant even, *a lot, an aggregate number*, as Graff. ibid. Sax. Chron. p. 319, line 14. As in Latin Finis, Fines have two separate senses, so Ende. Nor can I doubt, but that as Ensis comes from *Φερεiv*, †fendere, so Ende is the very same word as Finis, Fines.

FARLAC, *fear*, fol. 44. a. 17. Godlec, fol. 48. a. 10. The termination -lac appears oftener now than in earlier times. See the Ormulum, vol. ii. p. 649, also Mennissclegge, Modeglegge. I find Schendlac, The Wooing of our Lord, fol. 130. d.: Wedlac, see this

glossary. Mekelec, Hali Meidenhad, fol. 126. a. Brudlac, ib. fol. 127. a. Hendelac, ib. fol. 129. c. Scinlac, *fantasma*, Herbarium, lx. Woulecke, *wooing*, Ancren Riwe, fol. 23. b. Replac, id. fol. 49. a.

FIKEN, *to deceive*. fol. 47. b. 20. Fikelen, *to deceive*, Fikelung, *deception*, Wiheles, *deceits*, Wiles, Guiles, fol. 47. b. 7. Oreisun of Sainte Marie, fol. 70. b. 7. St. Cath. v. 130. Ancren Riwe, fol. 19. b, fol. 20. a, fol. 20. b, fol. 21. a. The Saxon English had Ficcan, *to deceive*, Wið glegmenn we ficcað. De Officiis, fol. 104. line 8. A sibilate form was the common word Swican, *to deceive*. The Frisians had Fiecheln, *to flatter*, *to give good words*. Cf. Heucheln.

FLEOTAN, *to float*, 2. *to swim*. fol. 44. b. 7. What letteð þene fisc ⁊ te uleoten to þan oðere. Layamon, 22009.

FLUTTEN, *to subsist*, Fluttung, *subsistence*. fol. 55. b. 15. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 120. a. c. Translated *sufficere*, but that is to be understood as *suffici*, Ancren Riwe, fol. 53. a. Mete and cloð þat heo mei flutten bi. ib. fol. 119. b.

FREOLICH, *ladylike*, fol. 42. a. 3. MS. B. fol. 47. b. 15. Freolic folc cwen. Beowulf. 1275. Hire freliche bodi, St. Cath. Titus, fol. 142. b. Feir ant freolic o wite (*vultus*) ant owestum. ib. fol. —. Vor godleic ant for ureoleic iþerned of monie. Ancren Riwe, fol. 49. a. here a substantive for *goodness and ladyhood yearned of many*. þurh þine freliche fet. Wooing of our Lord, fol. 131. d. *lordly feet*: from fpea, *lord*, fpeo, *lady*. We had Froes as late as Drayton (Polyolbion, VIII.). Freliche iwapned, *lordly*. Layamon, 28941.

GENEOW, *yawn*, fol. 44. a. 12, or perhaps *jaw*. The words Chin, *recliner* and the rest of that group are related to Yawn with all that stand round it.

GRA, *grey one*, an adjective taken substantively, fol. 41. b. 19, fol. 44. a. 15, fol. 46. a. 20. Used here as an expression of horror, with allusion to the gray wolf, perhaps. The Islandic Grár is translated also *malignus* by B. H.

HALEWI, *balsam*, fol. 48. a. 16. Kumeð ðerof smel of aromaz : oðer of swote healewi. Ancren Riwe. MS. Nero. A. xiv. fol. 74. b. is Kumeð þer smel of aromaz : oðer of swote basme ⁊ MS. Cleop. C. vi. fol. 123. b. in the Titus MS. a folio is missing between 68 and 69. The interpretation *balsam* assigned to the word in Layamon by the editor is therefore well supported. So, þu attest þe wið halewi. ant wundest þe wið salue. ib. fol. 76. a. = 127. a. It is spoken of as a drink, Ancren Riwe, fol. 63. b. as ismecched,

ysmacked, tasted, fol. 22. b. 20. St. Cath. fol. 28. b. But our passage as above, and this, Schoteð niht ant dai hise earewen idrencte of an atter haliwei toward tin heorte to wundi þe wið. (Hali Meidenhad, fol. 116. b.) bring us to an *unguent* with which arrows are poisoned. We shall therefore reject the explanations of the word as *holy whey, holy cup*, and prefer the Mæsogothic ἈΛΕΥ, *oil*.

HATEL, *keen*, fol. 55. a. 9. See Heteueste. Lo ich holde her hetel sweord ouer þin heaued. Ancren Riwe, fol. 110. b.

HATTERLICH, *persecuting*. fol. 38. b. 7. where R. uses it as a substantive, if the reading be not of a mistake. Cf. ðehtan, Ehtan, ðetende. Beowulf, 3649. William and the Werwolf, fol. 13. Hatter, *to harass, to fret*. Bakers Northamptonshire Glossary.

HETEUESTE, *sharply fast, bitingly fast*. fol. 45. b. 3. Hetelice, *mordicus*. Ælfric Gram. p. 42. Heteliche ðurhðyde. Homilies, vol. i. p. 452. *keenly thrust him through*. Hetelice slogon. Chronicle, p. 338, line 4. Bunden hire þerto harde ant hetefeste. Juliana, fol. 66. a. 9. Ancren Riwe, fol. 65. a, fol. 83. a. Hu ha þe bunden swa hetelifaste þat te blod wrang ut. Wooing of our Lord, fol. 131. b. *so that the blood squeezed out*. The adverb, St. M. fol. 42. a. 1. If Hetelice means *mordicus*, Hete may mean *a gnawing*, and explain Layamon, 20442, 20728.

HOFLES, *unsatisfactory*, fol. 51. a. 3. Cf. Saxon English Þof, *acceptable, agreeable*. Laws of Alfred, xliii. Danish Hove, *to like, to fancy, to please*. þuncheð hofles ant hoker. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 125. b. Nýðbehoflic, *necessarius*, Beda, p. 618. 3. Ancren Riwe, fol. 26. b, where the editor cites an equivalent Latin MS. having *ridiculum*. Hoefwa, *quod alicui convenit*. Ohoefwelig, *indecorus*. (Thre.) This root word forms Behove, Behoof, German Behuf, Friesic Bihof.

IWURÐEN, *become together*, fol. 48. a. 9. Elsewhere I have shewn (Spoon and Sparrow, 261.) that the Mæsogothic Ga, the Saxon English Ge, etc. are identical with the Latin Con, which in Κοινός is also visible unaltered in the Hellenic. Hence it is that geþeopðan means *convenire, agree*; its elements are *become* and *together*.

†LÆCAN, here Luken, *to tear*, præter. Leac, past part. Locen, Luken: fol. 41. a. 22, fol. 41. b. 6, 16, fol. 42. a. 21. etc. See Alocen, Tolocen, in Lye and Manning. Ichulle leoten (*make*) deor (θηρία) toteoren ant toluken þe. Juliana, fol. 58. a. 7. Toloken limel. ib. 14. *limb meal*. þat istelet irn ʹ tolimede hire ant teleac lið ba ant

lire. ib. fol. 66. a. 13 *that steely iron limbed her and leac limb both and leor (complexion)*. As wilde deor to luken ham. fol. 70. a. 2. Lete to luken þi flesch þe fuheles of þe luſte. St. Cath. 2123. Layamon, 24843, 2603.

LÆCAN, *go*, præst. Lahte, fol. 44. a. 6. 8. *þa hit winter læhte*. Sax. Chron. p. 256, line 15, ed. 1861 : when the translator put *drew nigh*, he was thinking of *neahlæhte*, disowning the simple verb when it was before his eyes.

LAKE, *a wet place*, fol. 48. b. 2. On halgan weies lake. Cod. dipl. ccclxi. Low German Lake, *puddle*, *swamp*. Cf. Lega, *die Tiefe*. *Niedrigung* (Wiarda). Lacha, *palus*, Graff. vol. ii. col. 100. Kemble (cod. dipl. vol. III. xxxiii.) puts it down as Lacu feminine, but it may be often read neuter, *ðat lake*. He observes, "a smaller collection of water bore that name among the Saxons than we appropriate the name to." The words above I interpret of *the holy way*, meaning *full of holes*.

LANHURE, *at once*, fol. 46. b. 18, fol. 47. a. 21. It has escaped the notice of several, who have attacked this word, that it is the Saxon English Langne, Lungne, first given by Benson, as *statim*. The sense seems to require *instantly* in Beowulf, 3253. Cædmon, p. 148. 24. Judith, line 147, ed. Grein. In Beowulf 1851, 4321, Kemble is content with this sense, *confestim, illico*. Nor is there anything against it. In Chronicle, anno 1065, p. 334. foot, *suddenly* is sufficient. In the former passage from St. Marh. the sense tentatively assigned to Lanhure, namely *at least, at all events*, is not apt. To pretend a derivation from La, An, Huru is so clumsy scholar craft that the devils of these tales must laugh and dance to read it. The unhappy wight who has swallowed it will burst "amid hips." Ich mihte inoh raðe wel habben awealt hire 3if ha nalde wið luue wið luðer eie lanhure. St. Cath. 557. *I might quick enough have wielded (or controlled) her, if she ne would with love with evil awe at once*. 3if me is leved þurh mi leve lauereð for to leggen ham adun þat tu þi misbileaue lete þenne lanhure ant lihte to me. Ib. 771. *If leave is given me through my dear lord to lay them down, that thou let then at once thy misbelief and a-light to me*. And 3if þu nult nanes weis witen þat he wrahte pulliche wundres lef lanhure þat tu sest. Ib. 1074. *And if thou ne wilt no wise wit that he wrought the like wonders, believe at once what thou seest*. Hefðe he lanhure him seluen alesed. Ib. 1149. *Had he at once*

released himself. Nu þeonne biseche ich þe uor þe luue þet ich kuðe þe þet tu luuie me lanhure. Ancren Riwe, MS. Cleop. fol. 107. b. *Now then I beseech thee for the love that I shewed thee, that thou love me at once.* I take it that the Latin *saltem* interprets the other reading, hure ant hure. In our fol. 46. b. 18. *at least* is impossible. þe iweddede þonken him þat ha lanhure hwen ha alles walden fallen duneward : ne fellen nawt. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 117. d. *The y-wedded thank God that they, when they altogether willed to fall downward, fell not at once.* He greiðede ham lanhure þa ha walden of meidenes hehschipe. a swuch stude. Ib. fol. 118. b. *He prepared them at once, when they would have of maidens highship, such a stead.* So Ib. fol. 119. b.

LEINEN, *lins*, pools, fol. 48. b. 1. So me (*man*) deoppre wadeð into ðe ueondes (*fiends*) leienenne : so me (*man*) kumeð later up. Ancren Riwe, fol. 89. b. Hwase lið ileinnen deope bisunken. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 121. d. *Whosoever lieth in lins deep sunken.*

LIÐEREN, *to lather*, fol. 40. b. 21. of the weak conjugation. Cf. Lödur, *spuma* (Wormius, Lex. Run. p. 75). Loeddr, *spuma aquæ saponatæ* (Ihre); geleþpeð, *lathered*, Lib. Med. i. 4. Beten hire swa luðere þat hire leofliche lich liðeri al oblote. Juliana, fol. 58. a. 21. Similarly St. Cath. fol. 27. a. Layamon, 7489.

MAN, fol. 48. a. 3. for Geman see art. 19. The sense *concubitus* decorously hidden under this term may be sufficiently seen in Lyes quotations for Gemana. ðeornliche to witen hu ha mahte best witen hire unwemmet ant hire meiðhad wiðuten man of monne. Juliana, fol. 57. a. 4. *Anxiously to know how she might best preserve herself unpolluted and her maidenhood without commerce with man.* Nam of hire flesch wiðuten meane of wepmon. (MSS. Cott. Titus, D.xviii. fol. 129. b.) *Christ took of Mary flesh without commerce of male.* Wiarda in his Altfriesisches Wörterbuch attributes to Monna the sense "Sich fleischlich vermischen," but has not supported his statement by examples. Manda the subst. as "fleischliche Vermischung" occurs in the laws of West Friesland (p. 433. 25. ed. R.). "Hwerso een man ende een frowe duaet togara cleppen, iesta dio frowe sprekt dat hio see mit ene kinda, ioff di man biseckt dis manda, so ontgonge hi mit siner seluer sexter hand, etc." *Wherever a man and a frow do clip together, in case the frow saith that she be with child, if the man denies the concubitus, then let him get off by swearing himself clear along with his father, mother, sister,*

brother, child and grandchild. And in a document of A.D. 1404 (p. 485. ed. R.) *Ietter en man deer hat een æfta frouwa, ende een frouwa deer hath een æften man, ende letet ayder hiara æfte zyd sitta, ende werpeth hiara manda togære ende hiare menscip. If a man has a lawful frow and a frow has a lawful husband, and each of them lets the lawful consort be, and they put together their concubitus and their consorting.* Monda answers to the German Gemeinde : of the accretionary D see Spoon and Sparrow, 468.

ME, but. See Remarks on the Language, page 77, art. 9.

MELSEOCEL, honeysuckle, fol. 46. a. 13. This hibrid word is paralleled by Meledew, *honey dew*, in Codex Exon. which is our Mildew, now applied to smut in wheat, and mouldiness in eatables, for the butcher will say the meat is mildewed. Melseotel was printed because it looks more like that in the original.

NEBSCHAFT, nebship, neb, face, fol. 40. a. 2. Juliana, fol. 65. a. 21. Face is a Latinism, and the Saxon English Neb with this word were used in the most serious way. *3e schulen hebben þer uppe 8e brihte sihte of Godes nebscheft. Ancren Riwe, fol. 22. b. 24. Ye shall have the bright sight of Gods nebship. Godes brihte nebscheft. Ib. fol. 43. b.*

NEODELUKEST, very closely, studiosissime, fol. 48. a. 2. Beda, p. 516. 4. For the source of the signification Spoon and Sparrow, art. 605.

NOÐELATERE, nevertheless, none the less, fol. 51. b. 12. Ancren Riwe, fol. 92. b.

NOWCIN, harm, hurt, fol. 37. b. 9, fol. 45. a. 1. St. Cath. fol. 28. b, fol. 30. a, fol. 36. a. Till better information we may take this as *Noþ-cun, need-kin, kind of compulsion*, by exchange of Wen and þorn, not from Nocere, on account of the long vowel and termination.

NURÐ, murmuring, lamenting cry, fol. 54. b. 7. Hare nurð ant hare untohe bere. Si sciret, fol. 1. b. 4. *Their nurð and their unto-ward noise.* Nyart, Nyarb, *to fret, to be discontented*, Jamieson.

OUERGAT, OUERGART, pride, presumption, fol. 45. a. 5, fol. 50. a. 13. The R is inserted as in Harland in Gawin Douglas for Halend, our Haling, Hawling; in the Ancren Riwe, Iturpled for Toppled. Forgart occurs in the Ormulum, and I do not accept the editors account of the word. Our Get, the older ȝitan, was applied to the faculties of the mind as in *Andȝit*, and that root we have here.

REH, *fierce*, fol. 47. b. 11. hpeoh. See Layamon, vol. iii. 4062. Even such passages as 18709 must be thus translated, *trux, truculentus*. Perhaps as Τραχὺς to Rough, so Trux to Reh.

Ro, *rest, quiet*, fol. 53. a. 19. pope, dative, Cod. Ex. p. 115. 4. fem. Ro, Danish, Swedish; Ruhe, *rest*, German. Rawa, ohg. fem. Ro, Ormulum, Political Songs, p. 149.

RONDIN, *rend*, fol. 42. a. 3, is I believe only another form of Rendin. Otherwise the word should mean *Rod, strike with Rod*; Rod = Round = Rung = Mæsothetic Hrugga, ῥάβδος: the first three are equivalents in Old English. We seem to have such a word in the unexplained Radrond of the Emsiger Busstaxen. "Fotsporne achta pannigar. Stefsleck achte pannegar. Delefal achte pannegar. Blotlesa achte pannegar. Radrond achte pannigar." p. 212. *A spurn with the foot eight pennies. A staff blow eight pennies. A downfall eight pennies. Blood fetched eight pennies. A rod-round eight pennies.*

RUGLINGE, *sprawlingly on the back*, fol. 51. a. 22. Rugghelinck, *supinus, resupinus*. Kilian. Ryglangs, *backwards*, Danish. To interpret Wrigglingly would be wrong, for in 1200 A.D. the W was pronounced.

SI, *victory*, fol. 56. a. 7. Sīze, Sīze in Layamon. German Siege.

SIHEN here *ascend*, præt. Sah, past part. Sihen, fol. 55. b. 3. Ant te edle engles wið hire sawle singinde sihen toward heouene. Juliana, fol. 69. b. 10. Sīzan must therefore have the same sense: thus also Stīzan is usually *ascend*, but sometimes descend: perhaps they are no more originally than Step, Στεῖχειν. St. Cath. 2353, 2084.

SMEAT, *tried, tested*, fol. 46. a. 14, from, as I suppose, Smeagan: not *smithied*.

SNARCHEN, *to frizzle*, præt. Schnarchte, fol. 51. b. 21, in Osna-burgh Snerken, in low German Snirren. (Bremisch Wörterbuch.) Compare Snerple, *to shrivel up by means of fire*.

SPRECHI, *I strike off a spark*, fol. 49. b. 7. The verb is related to the substantive, and to Spring, when said of planks, to Spray of waves and of trees, to Spreathed hands, and to several old words still known in our woodlands and moors. Swedish Spricka, *to spring, to split, to spreath, to burst*. Spräcka, *to break*, Spränga, *to split*, etc. etc. etc. It is found probably in the Paris Psalter, Ps. ci. 3. Forðon dagas mine | gedroren syndan | smece gelice, | and for-

spyrrende synd | mine mearh cofan, | þæs þe me þinceð, | swylce hi on cocer pannan | cocas gehyrstan. *Thence my days are gone like smoke and my marrow coves (or bones) are sputtering sparks as seemeth to me, as if in cooking pans cooks were frying them.*

SPUTTE, *enticed*, fol. 48. a. 18; pres. Sput. þenne spit lecherie to schome. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 117. a. þet flesch sput propremen toward swetnesse ant toward eise ant toward softnesse. Ancren Riwe. Cleop. fol.... I suspect Sput to be the third sing. pres. of Spanan, *entice*, by rejection of N, and Sputte to be an altered weak form (Language, art. 49) for Speon, *enticed*.

STEAP, *bright, brilliant, fiery, burning*, fol. 44. a. 2, fol. 48. a. 17. Compare Steem, *a love of fyre*, Prompt. Parv. Stew, Stove and so forth, the original idea of which is that of warmth. On hise mouth it stod a stem, Als it were a sunne beam. Havelok, 590, with So stod ut of his mouth a glem Rith al swilk so the sunne beam, 2122, and with the French. Compare also Stived, *baked hard*, William and Werwolf, fol. 44. b. In Sanskrit Śjūmah, *light, lustre*, Wilsons Lex. Perhaps the root reappears without sibilation in Θείν, Thus, *incense*, θυμός, *anger*. Since the Saxon English for frankincense was Ster, the language used Thus, Thuris with sibilant: as also Στίπαξ which is compared by Marshall. (Gospels, p. 539.) Steam seems to be a participial derivative. The sense above should be assigned to the word in the following passages. Steapne hrof, Beowulf, 1846, *the brilliant roof*; Steapne rond, 5125, *the brilliant shield*; Heaðo steapa helm, *the brilliant helmet*, 2483, 4299, 6298. As applied to a helmet, however, we must remember the remark of Wiarda on the Asegabuch, p. 293. The text is Ac skilu wi use lond wera mith egge and mith orde. and mith tha brune. [skelde ?] with thene stapa helm. and with thene rada skeld. p. 273. We must guard our land with edge and with point, and with the brown shield [the brynne ?] with the steap helm and with the red, [brada, broad ?] shield. Wiarda says that a parallel text has Hoge, *high*. Steap, *bright*, is a natural epithet for eyes. He is blæcfexede and cyrps hwit on lichaman and he hæfð steape eagan. Homilies, vol. i. p. 456. *he has bright eyes*. þe keiser bisturede hire wið. swiðe steape ehnen. St. Cath. line 309. *The kaiser stared at her with very fiery eyes*. Schinende and schenre þen eni ȝimstones steapre þen is steorre. Id. 2661. *Shining and sheener than any gemstones, brighter than is a star*. His eyen stepe and rolling in his hed. Chaucer, C. T. Prolog. l. 201. Princes

and warriors in their armour are also bright, brilliant, and in this way the word often occurs in Layamon, as hereto3e steapne, 5879. This inductive reasoning wants the support of some old gloss, which I have not as yet found.

STEORNAKET, may be read Steortnaket as in low German, for the letters C and T are not distinguishable in this MS. Juliana, fol. 58. b. 20, fol. 60. b. 3. The language may have also contained both forms, as in ϣορροϣεν, Matth. xxiv. 19, compared with Swart. But while the question was open to doubt it seemed better to adhere to the more familiar. The old Friesic was Stoknaket, which is of intelligible elements.

STORUE, *fierce of face*, fol. 46. b. 17, fol. 50. a. 22. An equivalent with sibilation of the Latin Torvus. Storvigh, *Torvus*. Kilian.

STEW, *restrain*, fol. 41. a. 16, fol. 50. a. 22. Stew þe storue of helle. Juliana, fol. 64. a. 17. Stew swuchhe wordes, fol. 59. b. 18. St. Cath. 373. Stute þu þenne ant stew | þe ant stille þine wordes. ib. 1540. = fol. 27. a. istewet ant stille. ib. 657. Stoewen, *compescere, coercere*. (Kilian.)

STRICEN, *to run*, præt. Strac, plur. Striken, fol. 41. a. 11, fol. 45. b. 16, fol. 51. b. 2. Comen alle strikinde strengest te swiðest of eauer euch strete. St. Cath. R. fol. 18. b. Ant strikeð a stream ut of þat stanene þurh þat ha in resteð. St. Cath. 2514. 733. In the metrical paraphrase of Boethius, p. 177, the verb is used of the revolution of the sky about the earth. In the Ormulum, of the march into the Red Sea. Perhaps its frequentative with loss of sibilation is Trickle. Isl. Strik is interpreted *cursus directus*. Layamon, 27475, 27589, makes the præterite Stræhte.

STUDGE, *go staggeringly*, fol. 44. b. 12. Ne studgi 3e neauer. Juliana, fol. b. 11. *hesitate*. St. Cath. fol. 24. a. "Studging, *walking with short heavy steps*; always used with the adjunct along; He goes studging along; often applied to old agricultural labourers." Bakers Northants Gloss. Cf. with frequentative R, Stagger: also Στρεχειν.

STUTEN, *to stop*, fol. 41. a. 16, fol. 44. b. 11. Ha stutte, *she ceased*, Juliana, fol. 67. b. 3. þat tear he astutte. St. Cath. 23. *there he stopped*. Anone to the forest they found (*went*). There they stotede a stound (*time*). Sir Degrevant, 225. One is said to stoit, when he hits his Foot against a Stone or moves like one drunk. Glossary to Allan Ramsays poems. Ga-Stoþanan in the Mæso-

gothic is *orŋau* actively. Rom. xiv. 4. The frequentative seems to be Stutter, *stop often*.

SULLIGH, *rare*, fol. 51. a. 11. *jelð-lic, jellic, jyllic*. Ha hine þis word sulliche sende. Juliana, fol. 57. b. 10. His sulliche sune. fol. 65. b. 6. Ælf. Homil. vol. ii. p. 466. Layamon, vol. i. p. 274 = 6428.

SWINDEN, *make to disappear*, fol. 45. a. 14, a verb usually neuter.

TAUELIN, *talk*, fol. 48. a. 9. Nefde hare nan tunge to tauelin a dint. St. Cath. fol. 24. a. Bitaelet. St. Cath. fol. 24. b. Tauelin in St. Cath. Reg. 19. 8. = Talien, Titus, 138. a. Nu we schulen talien. take ut of his tunge and tauele wið me. St. Cath. fol. 19. b. In low German, Taelen = Taelken is *to speak slow, to drawl*.

TEKEN, *to eke*, fol. 40. a. 16. So Ancren Riwe, fol. 26. b, fol. 36. a, fol. 40. a. ult., fol. 43. b, fol. 45. a, fol. 65. a. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 121. b, fol. 123. a. Wooing of our Lord, fol. 132. d.

TOGGEN, *to toy*, fol. 48. a. 19. Mid wouhinge mid togginge. Ancren Riwe, fol. 53. b. *with wooing, with toying*. The same word as Tug, *pull*: in old Friesic laws Toga is used of the pulling about a woman rudely.

TOLLEN, *to fondle with the hand*, præt. Tulde. fol. 48. a. 19. Cf. Tallazjan, *palpare*, Tollon, *plaudere, to pat* (horses necks), Graff. vol. v. col. 397. More loosely *to coax*; Of tollinde lokunges. Ancren Riwe, fol. 11. b. *of coaxing lookings*. Ame dogge ga herut hwet wult þu nu herinne. þis tolleð him inwart. Ib. fol. 78. a. *Alk me, dog! go out. What wilt thou now in here? This coaxes him inward*. Sire. mi liht onswere. oðer mine lihte lates. tulden him earst upon me. Ancren Riwe, fol. 87. a. *Sir, my light answer or my light behaviour enticed him first upon me*. Mid wouhinge. mid togginge oðer mid eni tollunge: mid gigge leihstre. mid hor eien mid eni lihte lates mid ȝeoue mid tollinde wordes oðer mid luue speche cos unhende gropunges þet beoð heaued sunnen. Ancren Riwe, fol. 53. b. *With wooing, with toying, or with any caressing, with giggling laughter, with horish eyes, with any light manners, with gift, with enticing words, or with love speech, kiss, indecorous gropings, which be head sins*. Ne makie ȝe none gistninges: ne ne tulle ȝe to þe ȝete none unkuðe harloz. Ib. fol. 115. *Ne make ye no guestings; nor entice ye to the gate no unknown varlets*. Vor nabbe ȝe nout þene nome. ne ne schulen habben þurh þe grace of Gode of totinde ances ne of tollinde lokunges ne lates.

Ib. fol. 11. b. *For ye have not the name, nor shall have, through the grace of God, of peeping anchorites nor of coaxing lookings nor manners.* þis is wowunge efter godes grome ant tollunge of his vuel. Ib. fol. 29. *Wooing of Gods wrath and inviting of his evil.*

Stay thy harpe, thou proud harper,
For Gods love I pray thee,
For and thou playes as thou beginns
Thou'lt till my bryde from mee.

King Estmere, 229, in Pereys Rel.

I am willing to believe that þukl, n. *contrectatio*, at þukla, *palpare*, *contrectare* in Biörn Haldorsen are earlier forms, before assimilation, and related to Touch, Θιγεῖν, with L frequentative.

UNGEINLICHE, fol. 44. a. 12. Gain is *commodum*, Ungainly is *incommode*, Gein spoken of roads is only *compendiosus* as that is *incommodus*: gein, *commodus*, occurs in the Epistola Alexandri: *commodum*, St. Marh. here fol. 51. b. 9. The root syllable seems to approach the earlier forms of Unne, below.

UNNAN, *to favour*, fol. 54. b. 8. The sense *concedere* passes to *favere*. The substantive Unne is *favour* in Laws and Inst. p. 115, line 40. The cognates are the Norse Unna, the reciprocal form of which Unnask, is *to entertain mutual affection*; þan Helgi ok Sváva veittusk varar ok unnusk furðu mikit. Helgakviða Hiorv. S. 31. in Sæmunds prose; *Helgi and Svava exchanged troth and loved each other wondrous mickle*; the German Gönnen, *to permit*, Gunst, *leave, favour*, the low German Gunnen, of old written also Gannen, where they alledge an ancient gloss, Gegant, Gegunnet, *favore addictum*, the Mæsogothic Ansts, χάρις, and the Latin Venia, which is as large in its range as any of its northern kindred. Speaking of this coincidence to a learned friend, he immediately added גְּנָה, *gratia, favor, benevolentia*, הַנָּה, *Hannah*, גְּנָה וְהַנָּה, and גְּנָה, *favet*. God, *good*, in the passage above is used adverbially as in God likeþ, fol. 53. a. 20. Cf. yfeles unnon. Paris Psalter, Ps. xxxix. 17.

UNOFSEUET, *undeserved*, fol. 50. b. 5. þu hauest for me swa muche iwraht wiðuten min ofseruinge. Juliana, fol. 67. a. 19. Cf. Ancren Riwele, fol. 62. b, fol. 63. a.

WANDBIEN, *to be in misery*, fol. 46. a. 11. Hwen hit þer to cumeð þat sar sorhfule angoise. þat stronge ant stikinke stiche

þat unrotes uuel þat pine upo pine. þat wondrende ȝeomerunge. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 123. a. *When it comes to that, the sore sorrowful anguish, the strong and sticking stitch, the evil of disquiet, the pain upon pain, the miserable yammering.*

WANDREÐE, *mischief, danger, peril*, fol. 40. a. 9. Juliana, fol. 60. a. 5, fol. 60. b. 9, fol. 61. a. 4, fol. 62. b. 13. Si sciret, fol. 4. b. 5. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 114. b. St. Cath. Titus, fol. 137. b. Ancren Riwe, fol. 99. b. Ormulum. Islandic, Vandræði. Hann kom Asum jafnan í fullt vandræði. Snorra Edda, p. 18. Wandræde, *discrimen, difficultas*. Ihre. In þis lyf ful of wandreþ | of pyne, baret, and unleþ. MSS. Additional, 22283, fol. 7. b.

WASTUM, *growth*, fol. 38. b. 7. See notes on *Orientis Mirabilia*, xxii. Layamon, 15699.

WEDLAC, *wedlock*, Iweddēt, fol. 40. b. 4, fol. 37. b. 19. For the termination see Fearlac. Wed, the Latin Vas, Vadem, *a pledge*, was properly applied to espousal, betrothal; and it is so used in the Saxon English gospels, Matth. ii. 16; Bede, p. 529. 17. etc. To marry was Æwnian; the two are contrasted Chron. p. 314, line 37. But as the older word passed out of use, Wedlac came in. Wifian was *to have to do with women*, and is, under a sibilate form, Chaucers Swive. These matters have been lately discussed without the necessary knowledge. The Latin here has *accipiam te in coniugium*, MS. Harl. 5327. Quod accipiam te coniugem. MS. Harl. 2801.

-WILE is a termination of nearly the same sense as -ful: so Wrechwile, Hali Meidenhad, fol. 126. a.; Spatewile, Marh. fol. 47. a. 10; Hercwile, Ancren Riwe, fol. 24. b. 6.

WUMME, *alas*, fol. 47. b. 21. The signification is ascertained by, Nis ter na steuene bituþe þe forðemde. bute wumme ant wa is me ant wa beo þe. Si sciret, fol. 4. b. 10. *There ne is no steuene (τῶφωρη, φωρη, sonus, voice) between the for-doomed but Wumme! and Wo is me! and Wo be thee! Sohte þe te seonne wumme þat sihðe.* Juliana, fol. 63. b. 18. *Sought thee to see, woe is me that sight.* Wumme wo is me. Ancren Riwe, fol. 41. a: so Titus, fol. 43. a. Cleopatra, fol. 65. b: the printed text is false. See the MS. B. reading of our present text, fol. 50. a. 5. Wæ in the earlier language is constructed with a dative, as pæ ðæm in Prol. IV. Euang. Lindisf. Gospels; whence Wumme=wæ me, probably. Compare Well is thee! Psalm cxxviii. 2. Liturgy.

WUNDRE, *mischief, hurt*, fol. 48. b. 17. Compare Wandreðe. In this, Monie weneð wel to don þat deð al to wunder, St. Cath. MS. Cleop. C. vi. fol. 28. a, we find Deð al to cweade, that is, *bad*, in MS. Nero A. xiv. fol. 17. a. The word occurs Cleop. fol. 157. b = Nero, fol. 94. b. To schome and wundren. (Wooing of our Lord, fol. 131. d.) Tukeð ham al to wundre. Ancren Riwe, fol. 104. b, fol. 107. b. In the nearly cotemporary text of the Chronicle anno 1137, p. 382, line 16, Diden hi alle wunder; in the translation no confidence should be placed.

WURÐUNG, *mire, dung*, fol. 39. a. 5. They did take and carry certain worthing or dung from the said monastery, and bestowed it on their own farm holds. Whitakers Richmondshire, vol. ii. p. 382. Bi hwam hit is iwwiten þus þurh þe prophete þat ha in hare wurðunge as eaweres forroteden. þat is eawereuch wif þat is hire were þral and liueð iwwurðinge he ant heo baðe. Ah nis hit nawt bi þeose iseid þat ha forrotieð þrin 3if ha hare wedlac laheliche halden. Ah þa ilke sari wrecches þat iþat ilke fule wurðinge unweddede walewið? beoð þe deueles eaweres þat rit ham ant spureð ham to don al þat he will. þeos waleweð in wurðinge ant forroteð þrin. Hali Meidenhad, fol. 116. a. *Of whom it is y-written thus by the prophet, that they in their mire as boars rotted away. That is every woman that is her mans thrall and liveth in mire he and she both. But it is not of these y-said that they rot away therein if they hold lawfully their wedlock. But the same sorry wretches that in the same foul mire unwedded wallow, etc.*

3EIEŃ, *to cry*, præt. 3eide, fol. 55. a. 19. 14. Juliana, 67. b. 3. Ha 3eide to godd. fol. 66. a. 19. We 3eieð upon him ofte. Ancren Riwe, fol. 18. Heo mei longe 3eien er God hire ihere. *ibid.* We 3eieð to him iðe paternoster. *ib.* fol. 31. b. Also fol. 36. b, fol. 38. b, fol. 39. a, fol. 61. b, fol. 71. a, fol. 78. a. 18. Cf. Islandic at geya, *to bark*.

3UREN, *to chatter*, præt. 3urde. fol. 50. a. 3. Wið þat? þe unwiht 3urde þat monie weren awundret hwat te 3uring mahte beon. Juliana, fol. 64. b. 9. Bigon to beaten þen belial of helle. ant he to rarin reowliche ant to 3uren ant te 3eien. Juliana, fol. 64. a. 9. 3einde ant 3urende. St. Cath. 161: so 2040. The radix, which is that also of Chirp, Chirm, Cry, Greet and Garrire, is found in 3eor. Ancren Riwe, fol. 83. a. = 3ur in Titus, fol. 76. a.

THE END.

100

Add to art. 42, page 91.

Hwonne is used in a relative sense in the poetical life of St. Guðlac, Cod. Ex. p. 108. line 34, p. 116. line 16, p. 148. line 28. Hwan. Chron. p. 367. line 10, p. 369. line 25, p. 371. line 33.

Add to page 50, line 14.

“Who shall doubt, Donne, wher I a poet be?”

Ben Jonson, Epigr. xcvi.

Add to page 105, line 27.

ᾠδᾱνά, in the poetical Juliana, (Cod. Ex. p. 244. line 20.) might be intended by the poet in the sense of ζεμανενα, *συνουσιῶν*; the genitival -ena would collapse into -a (art. 30); cf. Leoma, *of eyes*, for leomena. Cod. Ex. p. 353. line 6.

DATE DUE

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Lca

